# Advanced Abstract Algebra 

M.A./M.Sc. Mathematics (Previous)<br>Paper-I

Directorate of Distance Education
Maharshi Dayanand University ROHTAK - 124001

Copyright © 2003, Maharshi Dayanand University, ROHTAK
All Rights Reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced or stored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means; electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise, without the written permission of the copyright holder.

Maharshi Dayanand University ROHTAK - 124001

Developed \& Produced by EXCEL BOOKS PVT. LTD., A-45 Naraina, Phase 1, New Delhi-110028

## Contents

Unit I ..... 5
Unit II ..... 49
Unit III ..... 62
Unit IV ..... 76
Unit V ..... 128

## ADVANCED ABSTRACT ALGEBRA

## Max. Marks : 100 <br> Time : $\mathbf{3}$ Hours

Note: Question paper will consist of three sections. Section I consisting of one question with ten parts of 2 marks each covering whole of the syllabus shall be compulsory. From Section II, 10 questions from each unit. The candidate will be required to attempt any seven questions each of five marks. Section III, five questions to be set, one from each unit. The candidate will be required to attempt any three questions each of fifteen marks..

## Unit I

Groups, Subgroups, Lagrange's theorem, Normal subgroups, Quotient groups, Homomorphisms, Isomorphism Theorems, Cyclic groups, Permutations, Cayley's Theorem, Simplicity of $\mathrm{A}_{\mathrm{n}}$ for $\mathrm{n} \geq 5$.
Unit II
Normal and Subnormal series. Composition Series, Jordan-Holder theorem, Solvable groups. Nilpotent groups.

## Unit III

Modules, submodules, cyclic modules, simple modules, Schure's Lemma. Free modules, Fundamental structure theorem for finitely generated modules over a principal ideal domain and its application to finitely generated abelian groups. Similarity of linear transformations. Invariant subspaces, reduction to triangular forms. Primary decomposition theorem and Jordan forms. Rational canonical form.

## Unit IV

Rings, subrings ideals, skew fields, integral domains and their fields of quotients, Euclidean rings, polynomial rings, Eisenstein's irreducibility criterian. Prime field, field extensions, Algebraic and transcendental extensions, Splitting field of a polynomial and its uniqueness. Separable and inseparable extensions.

## Unit V

Normal extensions, Perfect fields, finite fields, algebraically closed fields, Automorphisms of extensions, Galois extensions, Fundamental theorem of Galois theory. Solution of polynomial equations by radicals. Isolvability of the general equation of degree 5 by radicals.

## Unit-I

## Group

## Definition

A non empty set of elements $G$ is said to form a group if in $G$ there is defined a binary operation, called the product, denoted by., such that:

1. $a . b \in G \quad \forall a, b \in G$ (closed)
2. 

(associative law)
3. $\exists$ an element $\quad$ such that $a . e=e . a=a \quad$ (the existence of an identity element in G)
4.
such that
$a \cdot b=b \cdot a=e$ (The existence of an identity element in G)

## Example 1:

Let
i.e. G is the set of nonsingular $2 \times 2$ matrix over rational numbers $Q$.


Now $a . b$ under matrix multiplication is again $2 \times 2$ matrix over $Q$ and $\operatorname{det}(a . b)=(\operatorname{det} a)(\operatorname{det} b) \neq 0$, as $\operatorname{det} a \quad, \operatorname{det} b$
2. We know that matrix multiplication is always associative. Therefore,

$$
\mathbf{D}_{b} \mathbf{G}=a \cdot \mathbf{D}_{c} \mathbf{G} a, b, c \in G
$$


4. If $a \in G$, say then


$$
a \cdot a^{-1}=a \cdot \text { atagdjact } I=e
$$

similarly $a^{-1} \cdot a=I=e$

$$
\therefore a^{-1} \in G
$$

Thus $G$ is a group.
Note that $a . b \neq b . a \forall a, b \in G$. Infact, let


## Definition

A group G is said to be abelian (or commutative) if a.b = b.a. $\quad \forall a, b \in G$.
Therefore, example 1 gives us a noncommutative group with infinite number of elements in it, since elements are taken from Q , rational numbers which are infinite.

## Definition

The number of elements in a group $G$ is called the order of $G$. Denote it by $O(G)$. When $g$ has finite number of elements, G is a called a finite group.

## Example 2:


$G$ is again a set of $2 \times 2$ matrices with entries in $Z$, integers, but containing only four elements.


and $\mathrm{ab}=\mathrm{c}=\mathrm{ba}, \mathrm{ac}=\mathrm{b}=\mathrm{ca}, \mathrm{bc}=\mathrm{a}=\mathrm{cb}$.
it can be easily verified that G is a group under matrix multiplication. Thus G is an abelian group containing four elements only (Note that entries are from $Z$ ).
Therefore, G is a finite abelian group.

## Remarks:

In this example every element of $G$ is its own inverse i.e. $a=a^{-1}, b=b^{-1}, c=c^{-1}, e=e^{-1}$.

3. In a group G, we can prove that $(\mathrm{a} \mathrm{b})^{-1}=\mathrm{b}^{-1} \mathrm{a}^{-1} \forall a, b \in G$,

$$
\left.\mathbf{D} b \mathbf{O}_{\mathbf{b}}\right|^{-1} a^{-1} \mathbf{i}=a \text { d } b^{-1} \dot{\mathbf{i}} a^{-1}=a e a^{-1}=a^{-1}=e
$$

Similarly $\left(b^{-1} a^{-1}\right)(a b)=e$.
Hence $(a b)^{-1}=b^{-1} a^{-1}$
This rule can be extended to the product of $n$ elements, we note that

$$
\begin{array}{r}
\mathbf{b}_{1} a_{2} a_{3}--a_{n} \mathbf{g}=a_{n}^{-1} a_{n-1}^{-1}---a_{2}^{-1} a_{1}^{-1} \\
\mathbf{b} \in G, 1 \leq i \leq n \underline{\mathbf{C}}
\end{array}
$$

## Example 3:

If every element of a group $G$ is its own inverse (i.e. $\mathrm{a}^{2}=\mathrm{e}$ for all $\mathrm{a} \in \mathrm{G}$ ), then G is abelian. We note that

and $\forall a, b \in G$,

$$
\begin{aligned}
a b & =\mathbf{b}_{b} \mathbf{@} \boldsymbol{@} a b \in G \mathbf{(} \\
& =b^{-1} a^{-1} \\
& =b a .
\end{aligned}
$$

## Definition:

A group $G$ is said to be cyclic if every element of it is a power of some given element in it. This given element is said to generate or a generator of the group G. Thus $G$ is cyclic if $\exists a \in G$ such that $x=a^{n}, n \in Z, \quad \forall x \in G$. It is denoted by $G=\langle a\rangle=\boldsymbol{a}^{n}: n \in Z \mathbf{S}$

## Remarks 1:

A cyclic group is necessarily abelian but the converse is not true.
Let
$x y=a^{n} \quad a^{m}=a^{n+m}=a^{m+n}=a^{m} a^{n}=y x \forall x, y \in G$.
Thus a cyclic group $G$ is abelian. But example 2 shows that every abelian group is not cyclic. Every element of G in example 2 can not be written as power of either $\mathrm{a}, \mathrm{b}$ or c in it , verify it.

## Problem 1:

Let $G$ be a non empty set closed under an associative product, which has left indentity e and left inverse for all elements of g . show that G is a group.

## Proof:

Let $\mathrm{a} \in G$ and let $\mathrm{b} \quad$ such that $\mathrm{b} \mathrm{a}=\mathrm{e}$. Now
$b \mathrm{a} b=(\mathrm{b} a) \mathrm{b}=\mathrm{e} \mathrm{b}=\mathrm{b}$ $\qquad$
such that $\mathrm{c} b=\mathrm{e}$
Hence $\mathrm{c}(\mathrm{b} a \mathrm{~b})=\mathrm{cb}=\mathrm{e}$ from (i)
$\Rightarrow \mathrm{D}_{2} \mathrm{ga}_{b} \mathrm{~g}_{=}$
$\Rightarrow a b=e$
$\therefore \mathrm{b}$ is also right inverse of a .
Further,

$$
\mathrm{ae}=\mathrm{a}(\mathrm{~b} a)=(\mathrm{a} b) \mathrm{a}=\mathrm{e} \mathrm{a}=\mathrm{a}
$$

Hence e is right identity also
Thus G is a group,

## Subgroups

Let H be a non-empty subset of the group G such that
1.
2. $a^{-1} \in H \quad \forall a \in H$

We prove that H is a group with the same law of composition as in G .

## Proof:

H is closed under multiplication from (1). All elements of H are from G and associative law holds in G , therefore, multiplication is associative in H also.
Let $\mathrm{a} \in H$, then $\mathrm{a}^{-1} \quad$ from (2) and so from (1), $\mathrm{a} \mathrm{a}^{-1} \quad$, i.e. $\mathrm{e}=\mathrm{a} \mathrm{a}^{-1}$
which implies, identity law holds in H , (2) gives inverse law in H . Thus H is a group. H is called a subgroup of G . Thus a nonempty subset of a group G which is a group under the same law of composition is called a subgroup G . Note that e , the identity element G is also the identity of H .
A group $G$ is called nontrivial if $G \quad$ (e). A nontrivial group has at teast two subgroups namely $G$ and (e). Any other subgroup is called a proper subgroup.

## Definition:

Let b , a G, b is said to be Conjugate of a G, if such that $\mathrm{b}=\mathrm{x}^{-1} \mathrm{ax}$.

## Problems:

1. Let $\mathrm{a} \in \mathrm{G}$, let $\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{G}}(\mathrm{a})=\left\{\mathrm{x} \quad \mathrm{G}: \mathrm{x}^{-1} \mathrm{ax}=\mathrm{a}\right\}$

Prove that $\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{G}}(\mathrm{a})$ is a sbgroup of G .
2.
is a sub group of G .
3. Find the centre of the group $\operatorname{GL}(2, \mathbf{R})$ of nonsingular $2 \times 2$ matrics over real numbers,

## Solutions:

1. $C_{G}$ Dg $\phi$, because $\mathrm{e} \in \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{G}}(\mathrm{a})$.

Let $\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{y} \quad \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{G}}(\mathrm{a})$. Then

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { Also, } \begin{aligned}
\mathbf{Q}^{-1} \mathbf{|}^{-1} a \mathbf{d}^{-1} \dot{\mathbf{i}} & =x a x^{-1} \\
& =x \mathbf{Q}^{-1} a x \dot{\mathbf{x}}^{-1} \quad \mathbf{@} x \in C_{G} \mathbf{b} \mathbf{d} \\
& =\mathbf{Q} x^{-1} \mathbf{|} a \mathbf{d} x^{-1} \dot{\mathbf{i}} \\
& =e a e \\
& =a
\end{aligned} \\
& \Rightarrow x^{-1} \in C_{G} \mathbf{b g}
\end{aligned}
$$



$=y^{-1}$ ay $\Theta x \in C_{G}$ dy $\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{G}}(\mathrm{a})$ is the set of all elements of G commuting with a .

$\Rightarrow x y \in C_{G} \log x, y \in Z O \underline{O}$ From above
hence
Thus $Z(G)$ is a subgroup.
Note that

## Definition

$\mathrm{Z}(\mathrm{G})$ is called the center of the group G .

$\therefore \mathrm{x}$ commutes with all non-singular 2 x 2 matrices, So in particular x commutes with

（1）and（2）gives

Hence $\mathrm{c}=0, \mathrm{a}=\mathrm{d}$

Similarly，gives

$$
\mathrm{b}=0 \text {. }
$$


is a scalar matrix and so commutes with all $2 \times 2$ matrices，（nonsingular or not）Hence $Z(G L(Z, \mathbf{R})$ ，the center of $\mathrm{GL}(2, \mathbf{R})$ Consists of all nonzero scalar matrices．

## Remark：

This can be generalised that the center of $\mathrm{GL}(\mathrm{n}, \mathbf{R})$ ，the general linear group of nonsingular $\mathrm{n} \times \mathrm{n}$ matrices over IR，consists of all nonzero scalar matrices．

## Coset of a subgroup H in G：

Let G be a group and H be a subgroup of G ．For any $\mathrm{a} \in \mathrm{G}, \mathrm{Ha}=\{\mathrm{ha} / \mathrm{h} \quad \mathrm{H}\}$ ．This set is called right coset of H in G ．Ase H ，so $\mathrm{a}=\mathrm{e} \mathrm{a} \quad \mathrm{Ha}$ ．Similarly $\mathrm{aH}=\{\mathrm{ah} / \mathrm{a} \mathrm{h}\}$ is called left coset of H in G ，containing a ．
Some simple but basic results of Cosets：
Lemma 1：Let H be a subgroup of G and let $\mathrm{a}, \mathrm{b} \mathrm{G}$ ．
Then
1．a Ha
2． $\mathrm{Ha}=\mathrm{H}$ a H
3．Either two right cosets are same or disjoint i．e． $\mathrm{Ha}=\mathrm{Hb}$ or
4． $\mathrm{Ha}=\mathrm{Hb} \quad \mathrm{b}^{-1} \mathrm{H}$
5．i．e．there is one－one correspondence between two right Cosets
Proof：
1．$a=e a \in H a$
$\varpi_{e \in H}$（
2．Let ，Now h due to closure in H ．
$\therefore H a \subseteq H$. To show let h be any element of H.Since
We get $\mathrm{a}^{-1} \quad$ and $\mathrm{ha}^{-1} \quad$. Hence $\mathrm{h}=\mathrm{he}=\mathrm{h}\left(\mathrm{a}^{-1} \mathrm{a}\right)$

$$
=\left(\mathrm{h} \mathrm{a}^{-1}\right) \mathrm{a} \quad \text { a. So } \quad . \text { Thus } \mathrm{H}=\mathrm{Ha} \text {. }
$$

$\mathrm{Ha}=\mathrm{H} \quad$ e a $\quad \mathrm{a}$
3. Suppose

Then $\mathrm{x}=\mathrm{h}_{1} \mathrm{a}$ and $\mathrm{x}=\mathrm{h}_{2} \mathrm{~b}$, for some $\mathrm{h}_{1}, \mathrm{~h}_{2} \in H$,
Thus
4. $H a=H b \Leftrightarrow H=H b a^{-1} \Leftrightarrow b a^{-1} \in H$, from (2)
5. Define $f: H a \rightarrow H b$ by $h a \rightarrow h b \forall h \in H$.
$\therefore \mathrm{f}$ is one-one, By definition it is obvious that f is onto.
We again visit example 2, $G=\{e, a, b, c\}$
 $=\mathrm{D}_{2} e^{-} \mathrm{g} \Rightarrow h_{1} a=h_{2} a$ Now we are ready to prove a theorem called Lagrange's, Theorem.

Theorem 1. Lagrange's Theorem (1770): /H/ divides IGI.
If G is a finite group and H is a subgroup of G , then/ $\mathrm{H} /$ divides $/ \mathrm{G} /$. Moreover, the number of distinct right left cosets of H in G is

## Proof:

Since G is a finite group, we have finite number of distinict right cosets of H in G , say $\mathrm{Ha}_{1}, \mathrm{Ha}_{2}$, $\qquad$ , Ha . Now for each a in G, We have $\mathrm{Ha}=\mathrm{Ha}_{\mathrm{i}}$ for some i. By property (i) of Lemma 1, $a \in H a$. Hence, each element of G belongs to one of Cosets $\mathrm{Ha}_{\mathrm{i}}$, i.e.

By property (3) of lemma 1,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& H a_{i} \cap H a_{j}=\phi, \\
& \text { for } i \neq j .
\end{aligned}
$$

$\therefore|G|=\left|H a_{1}\right|+\left|H a_{2}\right|+\ldots\left|H_{a r}\right|$ for each i.
(Because $f: H \rightarrow H a_{i}$ defined by $h \rightarrow h a_{i} \quad$ is one-one \& onto).

Therefore we get

$$
\begin{aligned}
& |G|=|H|+|H|+---------+|H| \\
& \text { i.e. } \quad|G|=r|H|
\end{aligned}
$$

## Warning:

Let G be a finite group of order 12 . We may think that it has subgraps of order 12, $6,4,3,2,1$ but no others. Converse of Lagranges theorem is false. 6112 but there exists a group of order 12 which does not have a subgroup of order 6 . We shall give this example some time later.
The number of right (or left) cosets of a subgroup H in a group G is called the index of a subgroup H in the group G. This number is denoted by /G:H/. When G is finite, by Lagrange's theorem, we have $|G: H|=|G| /|H|$. We can say:

$$
|G|=|H| \times \text { index of } H \text { in } G .
$$

## Corollary 1:

$$
|a| d v i d e s|G|
$$

In a finite group, the order of each element of the group divides the order of the group.

## Proof:

$|a|=0 \| a>$ (= order of the subgroup generated by , Hence the corollary.

## Corollary 2:

Groups of Prime order are cyclic.

## Proof:

divides

Therefore $\langle a\rangle \leq G \Rightarrow G=\langle a\rangle$ ie.. $G$ is cyclic.

## Corallary3:

$a^{|G|}=e$.
let G be a finite group, and let $a \in G$. Then

## Proof:

$|G|=|a| n, n$ is a positive integer, by Corollary 1.
Hence $\quad a^{|G|}=a^{|a| n}$

$$
\begin{gathered}
\left.=\widehat{e}^{|a|}\right]^{n}=e^{n} \\
=e
\end{gathered}
$$

## Corollary 4: (Feremat's Little Theorem):

For every integer a and every Prime $\mathrm{p}, \mathrm{a}^{\mathrm{p}} \equiv \mathrm{a}(\bmod \mathrm{p})$.

## Proof:

By division algorithm, $a=p m+r, 0 \leq r<p$. Hence
$\mathrm{a} \equiv \mathrm{r}(\bmod \mathrm{p})$. The result will be proved if we prove $\mathrm{r}^{\mathrm{p}} \quad \mathrm{r}(\bmod \mathrm{p})$. If $\mathrm{r}=0$, the result is trivial. Hence which forms a group under multiplication module op. Therefore by corollary 3 , $\mathrm{r}^{\mathrm{p}-1}=1$. Thus $\mathrm{r}^{\mathrm{p}} \quad \mathrm{r}(\bmod \mathrm{p})$.

## Normal Subgroups

If G is a group and H is a subgroup of G , it is not always true that $\mathrm{aH}=\mathrm{Ha}$,

## Definition:

A subgroup H of a group G is called a normal subgroup of G if a $\mathrm{H}=\mathrm{Ha}$ for every a in G . This is denoted by $\mathrm{H} \Delta \mathrm{G}$.

## Warning:

H G does not indicate ah = ha
$\mathrm{H} \Delta \mathrm{G}$ means that if $\quad$, then $\exists$ some $\mathrm{h}_{1} \quad \mathrm{H}$ such that
A subgroup H of G is normal in G if and only if $x H x^{-1} \leq H \forall x \in G$.


Let $H \Delta \mathrm{~g}$. The set of right (or left) cosets of H in G is itself a group. This group is called the factor group of G by H (or the quotient group of G by H).

## Theorem 2:

Let G be a group and H a normal subgroup of G . The set $G / H=\{H a / a \in G\}$ forms a group under the operation $(\mathrm{Ha})(\mathrm{Hb})=$ Hab.

## Proof:

We claim that the operation is well defined. Let $\mathrm{Ha}=\mathrm{Ha}_{1}$ and $\mathrm{Hb}=\mathrm{Hb}_{1}$.
Then $\mathrm{a}_{1}=\mathrm{h}_{1} \mathrm{a}$ and $\mathrm{b}_{1}=\mathrm{h}_{2} \mathrm{~b}, \mathrm{~h}_{1}, \mathrm{~h}_{2} \in \mathrm{H}$.
Therefore, $\mathrm{Ha}_{1} \mathrm{~b}_{1}=\mathrm{Hh}_{1} \mathrm{ah}_{2} \mathrm{~b}=\mathrm{Ha} \mathrm{h}_{2} \mathrm{~b}=\mathrm{aHh}_{2} \mathrm{~b}=\mathrm{aHb}=\mathrm{Hab}$
(In proving this we used $\mathrm{Ha}=\mathrm{H} \quad$ a $\quad \mathrm{H}$ and $\mathrm{H} \quad \mathrm{G}$ ).

Further $\mathrm{He}=\mathrm{H}$ is the identity and $\mathrm{Ha}^{-1}$ is the inverse of $\mathrm{Ha}, \forall \mathrm{a} \quad \mathrm{G}$.
(Ha) $(\mathrm{He})=\mathrm{Hae}=\mathrm{Ha}$, and $\mathrm{Ha}_{\mathrm{Ha}}{ }^{-1}=\mathrm{Ha} \mathrm{a}^{-1}=\mathrm{He}=\mathrm{H}$,

Thus is a group.
Theorem3: Theorem.

Let $G$ be a group and let $Z(G)$ be the center of $G$. If
is cyclic, then G is abelian.

## Proof:

we claim
we show that $g^{-1} z \mathbf{D G}_{\subseteq} \mathbf{z} \boldsymbol{O}_{g \in G}$.
let $x \in Z$ DO $_{\text {hen }}$

Hence $g^{-1} x g \in Z \mathbf{D O}_{g \in G,} \forall x \in Z \mathbf{Z}$ ?
Therefore, $g^{-1} Z \mathbf{D} \mathbf{g}_{\subseteq Z} \mathbf{D G}_{\notin g \in G}$.
We can now form a factor group

Let $a, b \in G$. To show $a b=b a$ hence

## $a z b g G \square b d=x^{n} \mathrm{Z}$ b

and $b z b g G z b g)_{=x^{m} z} b C_{\text {where }} n, m$ are integers.
Thus $a \in a Z \not$ OG $_{f=x^{n} y \text { for some } y \in Z \emptyset \subseteq}$
and $b=x^{m} t$ for some $t \in \mathbf{O}$
Now

$$
=b a
$$

We often use it as: If $G$ is not abelian, then is not cyclic.

## Definition: Group Homomorphism

Let be a mapping from a group $G$ to a group defined by

$$
: G
$$

$$
f \text { बog } f \text { Dg|bg } a, b \in G .
$$

$f$ is called homomorphism of groups.

## Definition: Kernel of a Homomorphism

Let : $G$ be a group homomorphism and be the identify of . Then Kernel of denoted by Ker is defined by

Ker =


We note that ker $\quad G$. (It is easy to show that ker f is a subgroup of G)路雨

Let $x$ be any element of ker
Then

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =f \text { da } \\
& =\bar{e}
\end{aligned}
$$

( Any homomorphism of groups carries identity of G to identity of )
Explanation:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =f(x e) \\
& =f(x) f(e) \text { in } \bar{G}
\end{aligned}
$$

So by cancellation property in , we have $=(e)$.)
Hence

$$
\Rightarrow g^{-1} x g \in \operatorname{ker} f \forall g \in G, \forall x \in \operatorname{ker} f \Rightarrow \operatorname{ker} f \Delta G
$$

## Lemma 2:

Let be a homomorphism of $G$ into , then

1. $(e)=$, the identify element of
2. 
3. $f\left(x^{n}\right)=(f(x))^{n} \forall x \in G$

## Proof:

(1) is proved above
(2) $\bar{e}=f$ bog $f \mathbf{d} x^{-1} \dot{\mathbf{I}}=f$ ดg $\mathbf{Q}^{-1} \dot{\mathbf{i}}$
$\Rightarrow(\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x}))^{-1} \overline{\mathrm{e}}=(\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x}))^{-1} \mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x}) \mathrm{f}\left(\mathrm{x}^{-1}\right)$ in $\overline{\mathrm{G}}$
$\Rightarrow(\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x}))^{-1}=\overline{\mathrm{ef}}\left(\mathrm{x}^{-1}\right)=\mathrm{f}\left(\mathrm{x}^{-1}\right), \forall \mathrm{x} \in \mathrm{G}$

## Example 4:

$\mathrm{G}=\mathrm{GL}(2, \mathrm{R})$ : group of nonsingular $2 \times 2$ matrices over reals and $\mathrm{R}^{*}$ be the group of nonzero real number under multiplication. Then

$$
f: G=G L(2, R) \longrightarrow R^{*} \text { defined by }
$$

$$
A \quad(A)=\operatorname{det} \mathrm{A}
$$

Then $\quad(A B)=\operatorname{det}(A B)=\operatorname{det} A \operatorname{det} B=\quad(A) \quad(B)$
Hence is a homomorphism
$\Leftrightarrow A \in S L(2, R)$, the group of nonsingular $2 \times 2$ matrices over $R$, whose determinant is 1 . Therefore, ker

## Theorem 4: (Fundamental Theorem of Group Homomorphism)

Lef $: G$ be a group homomorphism with $\mathrm{K}=$ ker . Then

$$
G / k \cong f(G)
$$

i.e. $\quad G / \operatorname{ker}(f) \cong \operatorname{Image}(f)$
( $\cong$ : Isomorphic, when $\quad$ is homomorphism, $1-1$ and onto).

## Proof:

Consider the diagram
$G \quad f$
G
where
The above diagram should be completed to


We shall use

to complete the previous diagram.
Define $\overline{\mathrm{f}}(\mathrm{kg})=\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{g})_{\mathrm{s}} \forall \operatorname{coset} \mathrm{Kg} \in \mathrm{G} / \mathrm{K}$
$\bar{f}$ is well defined: Let $\mathrm{Kg}_{1}=\mathrm{Kg}_{2}, \mathrm{~g}_{1}, \mathrm{~g}_{2} \in \mathrm{G}$
Then $\mathrm{g}_{1}=\mathrm{kg}_{2}, \mathrm{k} \in \operatorname{ker}(\mathrm{f})=\mathrm{K}$, and

$$
f\left(g_{1}\right)=f\left(k g_{2}\right)=f(k) f\left(g_{2}\right)=\bar{e} f\left(g_{2}\right)=f\left(g_{2}\right)
$$

is a homomorphism since

$$
\overline{\mathrm{f}}\left(\mathrm{Kg}_{1} \mathrm{Kg}_{2}\right)=\overline{\mathrm{f}}\left(\mathrm{Kg}_{1} \mathrm{~g}_{2}\right)=\mathrm{f}\left(\mathrm{~g}_{1} \mathrm{~g}_{2}\right)=\mathrm{f}\left(\mathrm{~g}_{1}\right) \mathrm{f}\left(\mathrm{~g}_{2}\right)
$$

( $\Theta f$ is a homomorphism).
$\bar{f}$ is $1-1$ since $\bar{f}\left(\begin{array}{lll}k g & 1\end{array}\right)=\bar{f}\left(k g_{2}\right) \Rightarrow$
$f\left(g_{l}\right)=f\left(g_{2}\right)$, hence $f\left(g_{1}\right) f\left(g_{2}\right)^{-1}=\bar{e}$ and $f\left(g_{1}^{-1} g_{2}\right)=\bar{e}(\Theta \bar{f}$ is a homo $)$.
So $g_{1} g_{2}^{-1} \in K=\operatorname{ker} f$, which shows that $k g_{1}=k g_{2}$. Thus is $1-1$. By definition $\bar{f}$ is onto. Hence $\bar{f}$ is homorphism. So $G / k \cong f(G) \subseteq \bar{G}$.

## Consider Again Example 4:

$$
f: G L_{n}(R)=G L(n, R) \quad R^{*}
$$

A

$$
f(A B)=\operatorname{det}(A B)=\operatorname{det}(A) \operatorname{det}(B)
$$

So is a homomorphism.

$$
\text { the identity of } \mathrm{R}^{*} \text {. }
$$

$\Leftrightarrow A \in S L_{n}(R)=S L(n, R)$, the subgroup of
By above fundmental homomorphism theorem, we get

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \quad \frac{G L(n, R)}{\operatorname{ker} f} \cong \operatorname{Im}(f) \\
& \text { i.e } \quad \frac{G L(n, R)}{S L(n, R)} \cong \operatorname{Im}(f)
\end{aligned}
$$

But $f$ is onto, since for

$$
A=\left(\begin{array}{ll}
a_{l_{l_{1}}} & 0 \\
0 & \\
&
\end{array}\right)_{n \times n} \in G L(n, R) \text { such that } f(A)=\operatorname{det} A=a
$$

Hence $\frac{G L(n, R)}{S L(n, R)} \cong R^{*}$

## Theorem 5 (First Isomorphism Theorem)

Let $G$ be a group with normal subgroup $N$ and $H$ such that $N \subseteq H$
Then and

$$
(G / N) /(H / N) \cong G / H
$$

Define $f: G / N \longrightarrow \quad$ by

$$
N a \sim \sim \sim H a
$$

is well-defined, since $N a=N b$ for
$H a=H b . f$ is a homomorphism:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { the identity of } \\
& \Leftrightarrow H a=H \\
& \Leftrightarrow a \in H
\end{aligned}
$$

Hence ker . As ker $f \underline{\Delta} G / N$, so $H / N \underline{\Delta} G / N$
The fundamental homomorphism theorem for groups implies that

$$
G / N / \operatorname{ker} f \cong \operatorname{Im} f=G / N
$$



## Theorem 6 (Second Isomorphism Theorem)

Let $G$ be a group, and let $N \underline{G} G$, let $H$ be any subgroup of $g$. Then $H N$ is a subgroup of $G$,
and

## Proof:

Define $f: H \longrightarrow$ by ancr~ is a homomorphism since
$\mathrm{a} \in \operatorname{ker} f \Leftrightarrow f(a)=N$, the identity element of HN and $\mathrm{a} \quad \mathrm{H}$

The arbitrary element of $\frac{H N}{N}$ is $N a N$ but $a \in H \subseteq G$ and $\quad$, so $a N=N a$, hence $N a N=N N a=N a$. Therefore, $f$ is onto. Now by fundamental homomorphism theorem for groups, we get
i.e. $H / H \cap N \cong \frac{H N}{N}$

Some results about cyclic groups: we prove the following results:

## Theorem 7:

Let $g$ be a cyclic group

1. If G is infinite, then $G \cong Z$
2. If then $G \cong Z /\langle n\rangle$

## Proof:

1. Let $\mathrm{g}=\langle a\rangle$ be infinite cyclic group.

Define $f: Z \longrightarrow \mathrm{~g}$ by $n$
$f$ is a homomorphism, since
$f$ is onto: since $\mathrm{G}=<\mathrm{a}>$, so for any we get $x=a^{m}$ for some integer $m$,
Hence $f(m)=a^{m}=x \Rightarrow f$ is onto $f$ is $1-1$ : Let for $m, n \in z$, with
Then multiplying by , we get $a^{m-n}=e$ and since $a$ is not of finite order, we must have $m=n$.
Hence every infinite cyclic group is isomorphic to additive group of integers.
2. Let $G$ be a finite group with $n$ elements,

Define $f: \frac{z}{\langle n\rangle} \longrightarrow G$ by $[m]$
$f$ is well-defined. We should show that if then where $a$ has finite order $n$.
$a^{k}=a^{m} \Leftrightarrow a^{k-m}=e \Leftrightarrow n \mid(k-m) \Leftrightarrow k \equiv m(\bmod n)$
$f$ is onto, since $\mathrm{G}=<\mathrm{a}>$.
is $1-1$ let then as above
Also
$\therefore f$ is an isomorphism. Hence every finite cyclic group of order $n$ is isomorphic to additive group of integers mudule $n$.

Theorem 8. Let H be a subgroup of a cyclic group $<\mathrm{a}>$ and m is the least positive integer such that $\mathrm{a}^{\mathrm{m}}$ $\in \mathrm{H}$. If $\mathrm{a}^{\mathrm{n}} \in \mathrm{H}$, then mln.

Proof. By division algorithm, we have

$$
\mathrm{n}=\mathrm{qm}+\mathrm{r}, \mathrm{q}, \mathrm{r} \in \mathbf{Z}, 0 \leq \mathrm{r}<\mathrm{m}
$$

Therefore,

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{A}^{\mathrm{r}} & =\mathrm{a}^{\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{qm}}=\mathrm{a}^{\mathrm{n}}\left(\mathrm{a}^{-\mathrm{qm}}\right) \\
& =\mathrm{a}^{\mathrm{n}}\left(\mathrm{a}^{\left.\mathrm{am}^{\mathrm{q}}\right)^{-1} \in H}\right.
\end{aligned}
$$

Hence $r=0$, otherwise it will contradicts the fact that $m$ is the least positive integer such that $m$ is the least positive integer such that $\mathrm{a}^{\mathrm{m}} \in \mathrm{H}$. Therefore

$$
\mathrm{n}=\mathrm{q}^{\mathrm{m}}
$$

and so mln . This completes the proof.
Let $\mathrm{G}=<\mathrm{a}>$ be a cyclic group generated by a . Then $\mathrm{a}^{-1}$ will also be a generator of G . In fact, if $\mathrm{a}^{\mathrm{m}} \in \mathrm{G}$ , $m \in \mathbf{Z}$, then

$$
\mathrm{a}^{\mathrm{m}}=\left(\mathrm{a}^{-1}\right)^{-\mathrm{m}}
$$

The question arises which of the elements of G other than a and $\mathrm{a}^{-1}$ can be generator of G . We consider the following two cases :
(i) g is an infinite cyclic group
(ii) G is a finite group.

We discuss these cases in the form of the following theorems :
Theorem 9. An infinite cyclic group has exactly two generators.
Proof. Let a be a generator of an infinite cyclic group G. Then a is of infinite order and

$$
G=\left\{\ldots, a^{-r}, \ldots, a^{-1}, e, a, a, \ldots, a^{r}, \ldots .\right\}
$$

Let $\mathrm{a}^{\mathrm{t}} \in \mathrm{G}$ be another generator of G , then

$$
G=\left\{\ldots, a^{-2 t}, a^{-t}, e, a^{t}, a^{2 t}, \ldots\right\} .
$$

Since $\mathrm{a}^{\mathrm{t}+1} \in \mathrm{G}$, therefore

$$
\mathrm{a}^{\mathrm{t}+1}=\mathrm{a}^{\mathrm{rt}} \text { for some integer } \mathrm{r} \text {. }
$$

Since G is infinite, this implies

$$
\mathrm{t}+1=\mathrm{rt}
$$

$$
\Rightarrow \quad(r-1) t=1
$$

which holds only if $t=1 \pm 1$. Hence there exist only two generators a and $a^{-1}$ of an infinite cyclic group $\langle a\rangle$.

Theorem 10. Let $\mathrm{G}=<\mathrm{a}>$ be a cyclic group of order n . Then $\mathrm{a}^{\mathrm{m}} \in \mathrm{G}, \mathrm{m} \leq \mathrm{n}$ is a generator of G if and only if $\mathrm{gcd}(\mathrm{m}, \mathrm{n})=1$.

Proof. Let H be a subgroup of G generated by $\mathrm{a}^{\mathrm{m}}(\mathrm{m} \leq \mathrm{n})$. If $\mathrm{g} \mathrm{c} \mathrm{d}(\mathrm{m}, \mathrm{n})=1$, then there exist two integers $u$, $v$ such that

$$
\begin{array}{ll} 
& \mathrm{um}+\mathrm{vn}=1 \\
\Rightarrow & \mathrm{a}^{\mathrm{um}+\mathrm{vn}}=\mathrm{a} \\
\Rightarrow & \mathrm{a}^{\mathrm{um}} \cdot \mathrm{a}^{\mathrm{vn}}=\mathrm{a} \\
\Rightarrow & \left(\mathrm{a}^{\mathrm{m}}\right) \cdot\left(\mathrm{a}^{\mathrm{n}}\right)^{\mathrm{v}}=\mathrm{a} \\
\Rightarrow & \left(\mathrm{a}^{\mathrm{m}}\right)^{\mathrm{u}}=\mathrm{a}\left(\Theta\left(\mathrm{a}^{\mathrm{n}}\right)^{\mathrm{v}}=\mathrm{e}\right) \\
\Rightarrow & \mathrm{a} \in \mathrm{H}\left(\Theta\left(\mathrm{a}^{\mathrm{m}}\right)^{\mathrm{u}} \in \mathrm{H}\right) \\
\Rightarrow & \mathrm{G} \subseteq \mathrm{H} .
\end{array}
$$

But, by supposition, $\mathrm{H} \subseteq \mathrm{G}$.
Hence $\mathrm{G}=\mathrm{H}=<\mathrm{a}^{\mathrm{m}}>$, that is, $\mathrm{a}^{\mathrm{m}}$ is a generator of G .
Conversely, let $\mathrm{a}^{\mathrm{m}}(\mathrm{m} \leq \mathrm{n})$ be a generator of $G$. Then

$$
\mathrm{G}=\left\{\mathrm{a}^{\mathrm{mn}}: \mathrm{n} \in \mathbf{Z}\right) .
$$

Therefore, we can find an integer $u$ such that

$$
\begin{array}{ll} 
& \mathrm{a}^{\mathrm{mu}}=\mathrm{a} \\
\Rightarrow & \mathrm{a}^{\mathrm{mu}-1}=\mathrm{e} \\
\Rightarrow & \mathrm{O}(\mathrm{a}) \mid(\mathrm{mu}-1) \\
\Rightarrow & \mathrm{n} \mid(\mathrm{mu}-1)
\end{array}
$$

Hence, there exists an integer v such that

$$
\begin{array}{ll} 
& \mathrm{nv}=\mathrm{mu}-1 \\
\Rightarrow \quad & \mathrm{mu}-\mathrm{nv}=1 \\
\Rightarrow \quad & \operatorname{gcd}(\mathrm{~m}, \mathrm{n})=1
\end{array}
$$

This completes the proof of the theorem.
Theorem 11. Every subgroup H of a cyclic group G is cyclic.
Proof. If $\mathrm{H}=\{\mathrm{e}\}$, then H is obviously cyclic. So, let us suppose that $\mathrm{H} \neq\{\mathrm{e}\}$. If $\mathrm{a}^{\lambda} \in \mathrm{H}$, then $\mathrm{a}^{-\lambda} \in \mathrm{H}$. So, we can find a smallest positive integer $m$ such that $\mathrm{a}^{\mathrm{m}} \in H$. Therefore

$$
\begin{equation*}
<\mathrm{a}^{\mathrm{m}}>\subseteq \mathrm{H} \tag{i}
\end{equation*}
$$

Moreover,

$$
\mathrm{a}^{\lambda} \in \mathrm{H} \Rightarrow \lambda=\mathrm{qm}, \mathrm{q} \in \mathbf{Z}
$$

Therefore

$$
\begin{align*}
& \mathrm{a}^{\lambda}=\mathrm{a}^{\mathrm{qm}} \\
&=\left(\mathrm{q}^{\mathrm{m}}\right)^{\mathrm{q}} \in<\mathrm{a}^{\mathrm{m}}> \\
& \Rightarrow\left.<\mathrm{a}^{\lambda}>\subseteq<\mathrm{a}^{\mathrm{m}}\right\rangle \\
& \Rightarrow \quad \mathrm{H} \subseteq<\mathrm{a}^{\mathrm{m}}> \tag{ii}
\end{align*}
$$

It follows from (i) and (ii) that

$$
\mathrm{H}=\left\langle\mathrm{a}^{\mathrm{m}}\right\rangle
$$

And hence H is cyclic.
Theorem 12. Let $\mathrm{G}=<\mathrm{a}>$ be a cyclic group of order n and H be a subgroup of G generated by $\mathrm{a}^{\mathrm{m}}, \mathrm{m}$ $\leq n$. Then

$$
\mathrm{O}(\mathrm{H})=\frac{\mathrm{n}}{\operatorname{gcd}(\mathrm{~m}, \mathrm{n})}
$$

Proof. We are given that

$$
\mathrm{H}=\left\langle\mathrm{a}^{\mathrm{m}}\right\rangle
$$

Let $\operatorname{gcd}(\mathrm{m}, \mathrm{n})=\mathrm{d}$, then we can find an integer q such that

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \quad \mathrm{m}=\mathrm{qd} \\
& \Rightarrow \quad \mathrm{a}^{\mathrm{m}}=\mathrm{a}^{\mathrm{qd}}
\end{aligned}
$$

But $\mathrm{a}^{\mathrm{qd}} \in\left\langle\mathrm{a}^{\mathrm{d}}\right\rangle$, where $\left\langle\mathrm{a}^{\mathrm{d}}\right\rangle$ is a subgroup generated by $\mathrm{a}^{\mathrm{d}}$. Therefore

$$
\begin{gather*}
\mathrm{a}^{\mathrm{m}} \in\left\langle\mathrm{a}^{\mathrm{d}}\right\rangle \\
\Rightarrow \mathrm{H}=<\mathrm{a}^{\mathrm{m}}>\subseteq<\mathrm{a}^{\mathrm{d}}>\ldots . \tag{i}
\end{gather*}
$$

Since $\operatorname{gcd}(m, n)=d$, we can find $u, v \in Z$ such that

$$
\mathrm{d}=\mathrm{un}+\mathrm{vm}
$$

$$
\Rightarrow \quad \mathrm{a}^{\mathrm{d}}=\mathrm{a}^{\mathrm{un+vm}}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =\mathrm{a}^{\mathrm{un}} \cdot \cdot^{\mathrm{vm}} \\
& =\mathrm{a}^{\mathrm{vm}}\left(\Theta \mathrm{a}^{\mathrm{un}}=\mathrm{e}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

But $\mathrm{a}^{\mathrm{vm}} \in\left\langle\mathrm{a}^{\mathrm{m}}\right\rangle=\mathrm{H}$. Therefore

$$
\mathrm{a}^{\mathrm{d}} \in \mathrm{H}
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Rightarrow\left\langle\mathrm{a}^{\mathrm{d}}\right\rangle \subseteq \mathrm{H} \quad \ldots . \tag{ii}
\end{equation*}
$$

From (i) and (ii), we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{H} & =\left\langle\mathrm{a}^{\mathrm{d}}\right\rangle \\
\Rightarrow \mathrm{O}(\mathrm{H}) & =\mathrm{O}\left(\left\langle\mathrm{a}^{\mathrm{d}}\right\rangle\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

But

$$
\mathrm{O}\left(<\mathrm{a}^{\mathrm{d}}>\right)=\frac{\mathrm{n}}{\mathrm{~d}} \quad\left(\Theta\left(\mathrm{a}^{\mathrm{d}}\right) \frac{\mathrm{n}}{\mathrm{~d}}=\mathrm{e}\right)
$$

Hence

$$
\mathrm{O}(\mathrm{H})=\frac{\mathrm{n}}{\operatorname{gcd}(\mathrm{~m}, \mathrm{n})},
$$

which completes the proof of the theorem.
Theorem 13. Any two cyclic groups of the same order are isomorphic.
Proof. Let G and H be two cyclic groups of the same order. Consider the mapping

$$
\mathrm{f}: \mathrm{G} \rightarrow \mathrm{H}
$$

defined by

$$
\mathrm{f}\left(\mathrm{a}^{\mathrm{r}}\right)=\mathrm{b}^{\mathrm{r}}
$$

Then f is clearly an homomorphism. Also,

$$
\mathrm{f}\left(\mathrm{a}^{\mathrm{r}}\right)=\mathrm{f}\left(\mathrm{a}^{\mathrm{s}}\right) \Rightarrow \mathrm{b}^{\mathrm{r}}=\mathrm{b}^{\mathrm{s}},
$$

If $G$ and $H$ are of infinite order, then

$$
r=s
$$

and so $\mathrm{a}^{\mathrm{r}}=\mathrm{a}^{\mathrm{s}}$.
If their order is finite, say $n$, then

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\mathrm{B}^{\mathrm{r}}=\mathrm{b}^{\mathrm{s}} \Rightarrow \mathrm{~b}^{\mathrm{r}-\mathrm{s}}=\mathrm{e} \\
\Rightarrow & \mathrm{nl}(\mathrm{r}-\mathrm{s}) \\
\Rightarrow & \mathrm{nu}=\mathrm{r}-\mathrm{s}, \quad \mathrm{u} \in \mathbf{Z} \\
\Rightarrow & \mathrm{a}^{\mathrm{r}-\mathrm{s}}=\mathrm{a}^{\mathrm{nu}} \\
& \quad=\left(\mathrm{a}^{\mathrm{n}}\right)^{\mathrm{u}}=\mathrm{e} \\
\Rightarrow & \mathrm{a}^{\mathrm{r}}=\mathrm{a}^{\mathrm{s}} .
\end{array}
$$

Hence f is $1-1$ mapping also. Therefore, $\mathrm{G} \simeq \mathrm{H}$.
Theorem 14. Every isomorphic image of a cyclic group is again cyclic.
Proof. Let $\mathrm{G}=<\mathrm{a}>$ be a cyclic group and let H be its image under isomorphism f . The elements of G are given by

$$
G=\left\{\ldots, a^{-r}, \ldots, a^{-3}, a^{-2}, a^{-1}, a, a^{2}, a^{3}, \ldots, a^{r}, \ldots\right\}
$$

Let be an arbitrary element of $H$. Since $H$ is isomorphic image of $G$, there exists $a^{r} \in G, r=0,1, \ldots$. Such that $b=f\left(a^{r}\right)$. Since $f$ is homomorphism, we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
b & =\underset{1}{f}(\underset{\sim}{\mathrm{a}}) \cdot \frac{\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{~b})_{4} \cdot \mathrm{f}_{4}(\mathfrak{f})}{\text { r factors }} \\
& =\left(\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{a})^{\mathrm{r}}\right.
\end{aligned}
$$

Thus H is generated by $f(a)$ and hence is cyclic.

## Permutations:

Let $S$ be a non-empty set/ A permutation of a set $S$ is a function from $S$ to $S$ which is both one-to-one and onto.

A permulation group of a set $S$ is a set of permutations of $S$ that forms a group under function composition.

## Example 5:

## Let

Define a permutation $\sigma$ by

This $1-1$ and onto mapping can be written as

Define another permutation

$$
\phi(1)=3, \phi(3)=2, \phi(2)=1, \phi(4)=4
$$

Then

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =\left(\begin{array}{llll}
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\
1 & 2 & 4 & 3
\end{array}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

The multiplication is from right to left.
We see $(\phi \sigma)(1)=\phi(\sigma(1))=\phi(2)=1$,

## Example 6: Symetric Groups

Let $S_{3}$ denote the set of all one-to-one function from $\{1,2,3\}$ to itself. Then $S_{3}$ is a group of six elements, under composition of mappings. These six elements are

$$
e=\left(\begin{array}{lll}
1 & 2 & 3 \\
1 & 2 & 3
\end{array}\right), \alpha=\left(\begin{array}{lll}
1 & 2 & 3 \\
2 & 3 & 1
\end{array}\right), \alpha^{2}=\left(\begin{array}{lll}
1 & 2 & 3 \\
3 & 1 & 2
\end{array}\right)
$$

Note that $\alpha \beta=\left(\begin{array}{lll}1 & 2 & 3 \\ 2 & 1 & 3\end{array}\right) \neq\left(\begin{array}{lll}1 & 2 & 3 \\ 3 & 2 & 1\end{array}\right)=\beta \alpha$

Hence $S_{3}$, the group of 6 elements, called symmetric group which is non-abelian. This is the smallest finite non-abelian group, since groups of order 1,2,3,5 are of prime order, hence cyclic and, therefore, they are abelian. A group of order 4 is of two types upto isomophism, either cyclic or Klein 4-group, given in example 2.

## Cycle Notation

Let $\sigma=\left(\begin{array}{llllll}1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 \\ 3 & 4 & 1 & 6 & 5 & 2\end{array}\right)$
This can be seen as:



In cycle notation $\sigma$ can be written as

Therefore from example 6:

It has 4 proper subgroups:
and
so $A_{3}$ is a subgroup of $S_{3}$ of index 2 . It can be easily verified that $A_{3} \underline{\Delta} S_{3}$. Infact, it can be generalised, that every subgroup of index 2 is a normal subgroup in its parent group. is called alternating group.

Example. Let

$$
\alpha=\left(\begin{array}{lll}
1 & 2 & 3 \\
2 & 3 & 1
\end{array}\right) \text { and } \beta=\left(\begin{array}{lll}
1 & 2 & 3 \\
3 & 1 & 2
\end{array}\right)
$$

be two permutations belonging to $S_{3}$. Then

$$
\begin{aligned}
\alpha o \beta & =\left(\begin{array}{lll}
1 & 2 & 3 \\
2 & 3 & 1
\end{array}\right) \circ\left(\begin{array}{lll}
1 & 2 & 3 \\
3 & 1 & 2
\end{array}\right) \\
& =\left(\begin{array}{lll}
1 & 2 & 3 \\
1 & 2 & 3
\end{array}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

and

$$
\beta_{\mathrm{o}} \alpha=\left(\begin{array}{lll}
1 & 2 & 3 \\
1 & 2 & 3
\end{array}\right)
$$

Thus $\alpha o \beta=\beta$ o $\alpha$. Hence $\alpha$ and $\beta$ commute with each other.
But the composition of permutations is not always commutative. For example, if we consider

$$
\alpha=\left(\begin{array}{lll}
1 & 2 & 3 \\
3 & 2 & 1
\end{array}\right), \beta=\left(\begin{array}{lll}
1 & 2 & 3 \\
2 & 3 & 1
\end{array}\right)
$$

then

$$
\beta \mathrm{o} \alpha=\left(\begin{array}{lll}
1 & 2 & 3 \\
1 & 3 & 2
\end{array}\right)
$$

and

$$
\alpha o \beta=\left(\begin{array}{lll}
1 & 2 & 3 \\
2 & 1 & 3
\end{array}\right)
$$

Hence

$$
\alpha \mathrm{o} \beta \neq \beta_{\mathrm{o}} \alpha .
$$

Definition. Let $S$ be a finite set, $\mathrm{x} \in \mathrm{S}$ and $\alpha \in \mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{n}}$. The $\boldsymbol{\alpha}$ fixes x if $\alpha(\mathrm{x})=\mathrm{x}$ otherwise $\alpha$ moves x .
Definition. Let $S=\left\{x_{1}, x_{2}, \ldots, x_{n}\right\}$ be a finite set. If $\sigma \in S_{n}$ is such that

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \sigma\left(x_{i}\right)=x_{i+1}, \quad i=1,2, \ldots, k-1 \\
& \sigma\left(x_{k}\right)=x_{1}
\end{aligned}
$$

and

$$
\sigma\left(\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{j}}\right)=\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{j}}, \mathrm{j} \neq 1,2, \ldots, \mathrm{k} ;
$$

then $\sigma$ is called a cycle of length $\mathbf{k}$. We denote this cycle by

$$
\sigma=\left(\mathrm{x}_{1} \mathrm{x}_{2}, \ldots, \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{k}}\right)
$$

Thus, the length of a cycle is the number of objects permuted.
For example, $\left(\begin{array}{lll}a & b & c \\ b & c & a\end{array}\right) \in S_{3}$ is a cyclic permutation because

$$
f(a)=b, f(b)=c, f(c)=a .
$$

In this case the length of the cycle is 3 . We can denote this permutation by ( abc ).
Definition. A cyclic permutation of length 2 is called a Transposition.
For example, $\left(\begin{array}{lll}1 & 2 & 3 \\ 1 & 3 & 2\end{array}\right)$ is a transposition.
Definition. Two cycles are said to be disjoint if they have no object in common.
Definition. Two permutations $\alpha, \beta \in S_{n}$ are called disjoint if

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \alpha(x)=x \Rightarrow \beta(x) \neq x \\
& \alpha(x) \neq x \Rightarrow \beta(x)=x
\end{aligned}
$$

for all $x \in S$.
In other words, $\alpha$ and $\beta$ are disjoint if every $\mathrm{x} \in \mathrm{S}$ moved by one permutation is fixed by the other. Further, if $\alpha$ and $\beta$ are disjoint permutations, then $\alpha \beta=\beta \alpha$. For example, if we consider

$$
\alpha=\left(\begin{array}{lll}
1 & 2 & 3 \\
2 & 3 & 1
\end{array}\right), \beta=\left(\begin{array}{lll}
1 & 2 & 3 \\
1 & 2 & 3
\end{array}\right)
$$

then $\alpha \beta=\beta \alpha$.
Definition. A permutation $\alpha \in S_{n}$ is said to be regular if either it is the identity permutation or it has no fixed point and is the product of disjoint cycles of the same length.
For example,

$$
\left(\begin{array}{llllll}
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 \\
2 & 3 & 1 & 5 & 6 & 4
\end{array}\right)=\left(\begin{array}{lll}
1 & 2 & 3
\end{array}\right)\left(\begin{array}{lll}
4 & 5 & 6
\end{array}\right)
$$

is a regular permutation.
Theorem 15. Every permutation can be expressed as a product of pairwise disjoint cycles.
Proof. Let $S=\left\{x_{1}, x_{2}, \ldots, x_{n}\right\}$ be a finite set having $n$ elements and $f \in S_{n}$. If $f$ is already a cycle, we are through. So, let us suppose that f is not a cycle. We shall prove this theorem by induction on n .
If $\mathrm{n}=1$, the result is obvious. Let the theorem be true for a permutation of a set having less than n elements. Then there exists a positive integer $\mathrm{k}<\mathrm{n}$ and distinct elements $\mathrm{y}_{1} ; \mathrm{y}_{2}, \ldots, \mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{k}}$ in $\left\{\mathrm{x}_{1}, \mathrm{x}_{2}, \ldots, \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{n}}\right\}$ such that

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{f}\left(\mathrm{y}_{1}\right)=\mathrm{y}_{2} \\
& \mathrm{f}\left(\mathrm{y}_{2}\right)=\mathrm{y}_{3} \\
& \ldots \ldots \ldots \\
& \ldots \ldots \ldots \\
& \mathrm{f}\left(\mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{k}-1}\right)=\mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{k}} \\
& \mathrm{f}\left(\mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{k}}\right)=\mathrm{y}_{1}
\end{aligned}
$$

Therefore $\left(y_{1} y_{2} \ldots . y_{k}\right)$ is a cycle of length $k$. Next, let $g$ be the restriction of $f$ to

$$
\mathrm{T}=\left\{\mathrm{x}_{1}, \mathrm{x}_{2}, \ldots, \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{n}}\right\}-\left\{\mathrm{y}_{1}, \mathrm{y}_{2}, \ldots, \mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{k}}\right\}
$$

Then $g$ is a permutation of the set T containing $\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{k}$ elements. Therefore, by induction hypothesis,

$$
\mathrm{g}=\alpha_{1} \alpha_{2} \ldots \alpha_{\mathrm{m}}
$$

where $\alpha_{1}, \alpha_{2}, \ldots, \alpha_{\mathrm{m}}$ are pairwise disjoint cycles. But

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{f} & =\left(\mathrm{y}_{1} \mathrm{y}_{2} \ldots \mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{k}}\right) \circ \mathrm{g} \\
& =\left(\begin{array}{llll}
\mathrm{y}_{1} & \mathrm{y}_{2} & \ldots \mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{k}}
\end{array}\right) \alpha_{1} \alpha_{2} \ldots \alpha_{\mathrm{m}}
\end{aligned}
$$

Hence, every permutation can be expressed as a composite of disjoint cycles.

For example, let

$$
\mathrm{f}=\left(\begin{array}{lllllllll}
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 & 7 & 8 & 9 \\
6 & 4 & 7 & 2 & 5 & 1 & 8 & 9 & 3
\end{array}\right)
$$

be a permutation. Here 5 is a fixed element. Therefore, (5) is a cycle of length 1 . Cycles of length 2 are $(16)$ and $(24)$ whereas $\left(\begin{array}{lll}3 & 7 & 8\end{array}\right)$ is a cycle of length 4 . Hence

$$
f=(5) \quad\left(\begin{array}{ll}
1 & 6
\end{array}\right) \quad(2 r r) \quad\left(\begin{array}{llll}
3 & 7 & 8 & 9
\end{array}\right)
$$

Theorem 16. Symmetric group $S_{n}$ is generated by transpositions, i.e., every permutation in $S_{n}$ is a product of transpositions.

Proof. We have proved above that every permutation can be expressed as the composition of disjoint cycles. Consider the $m$-cycle $\left(x_{1}, x_{2}, \ldots, x_{m}\right)$. A simple computation shows that

$$
\left(\mathrm{x}_{1} \mathrm{x}_{2} \ldots . \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{m}}\right)=\left(\mathrm{x}_{1} \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{m}}\right) \ldots\left(\mathrm{x}_{1} \mathrm{x}_{3}\right)\left(\mathrm{x}_{1} \mathrm{x}_{2}\right)
$$

that is, every cycle can be expressed as a product of transposition. Hence every permutation $\alpha \in S_{n}$ can be expressed as a product of transpositions.

Remark. The above decomposition of a cycle as the product of transposition is not unique. For example,

$$
\left(\begin{array}{lll}
1 & 2 & 3
\end{array}\right)=\left(\begin{array}{ll}
1 & 3
\end{array}\right) \quad\left(\begin{array}{ll}
1 & 2
\end{array}\right)=\left(\begin{array}{ll}
3 & 2
\end{array}\right)\left(\begin{array}{ll}
3 & 1
\end{array}\right)
$$

However, it can be proved that the number of factors in the expression is always even or always odd.
Definition. A permutation is called even if it is a product of an even number of transpositions.
Similarly, a permutation is called odd if it is a product of odd number of transpositions.
Further,
(i) The product of two even permutations is even.
(ii) The product of two odd permutations is even.
(iii) The product of one odd and one even permutation is odd.
(iv) The inverse of an even permutation is an even permutation.

Theorem 17. If a permutation is expressed as a product of transpositions, then the number of transpositions is either even in both cases or odd in both cases.

Proof. Let a permutation $\sigma$ be expressed as the product of transpositions as given below:

$$
\sigma=\alpha_{1} \alpha_{2} \ldots \alpha_{\mathrm{r}}=\beta_{1} \beta_{2} \ldots \beta_{\mathrm{s}}
$$

This yields

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{e} & =\alpha_{1} \alpha_{2} \ldots \alpha_{\mathrm{r}} \beta_{\mathrm{s}}^{-1} \beta_{\mathrm{r}-1}^{-1} \beta_{1}^{-1} \\
& =\alpha_{1} \alpha_{2} \ldots \alpha_{\mathrm{r}} \beta_{\mathrm{s}} \beta_{\mathrm{s}-1} \ldots \beta_{2} \beta_{1}
\end{aligned}
$$

since inverse of transposition is the transposition itself. The left side, that is, identity permutation is even and therefore the right hand should also be an even permutation. Thus $r+s$ is even which is possible if $r$ and $s$ are both even or both odd. This completes the proof of the theorem.

Theorem 18. The set of all even permutations in $S_{n}$ is a normal subgroup. Further $O\left(A_{n}\right)=\frac{\| n}{2}$.

Proof. Let $A_{n}$ be the subset of $S_{n}$ consisting of all even permutations. Since
(i) the product of two even permutations is an even permutation.
(ii) the inverse of an even permutation is an even permutation,
it follows that $A_{n}$ is a subgroup of $S_{n}$.
To prove that $A_{n}$ is a normal subgroup of $S_{n}$, we proceed as follows :
Let $W$ be the group of real numbers 1 and -1 under multiplication. Define

$$
\mathrm{f}: \mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{n}} \rightarrow \mathrm{~W}
$$

by

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{f}(\alpha)=1 \quad \text { if } \alpha \text { is an even permutation } \\
& \mathrm{f}(\alpha)=-1
\end{aligned}
$$

Then it can be verified that $f$ is homomorphism of $S_{n}$ of $W$. The kernel (null space) of $f$ is given by

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{K} & =\left\{\alpha \in \mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{n}}: \mathrm{f}(\alpha)=\mathrm{eW}=1\right\} \\
& =\left\{\alpha \in \mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{n}}: \mathrm{f}(\alpha)=1\right\} \\
& =\{\alpha: \alpha \text { is even }\} \\
& =\mathrm{A}_{\mathrm{n}} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Thus $A_{n}$, being the kernel of a homomorphism is a normal subgroup of $S_{n}$.
Moreover, by Isomorphism Theorem,

$$
\frac{S_{n}}{A_{n}} \cong W
$$

Therefore,

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{O}(\mathrm{~W}) & =\mathrm{O}\left(\frac{S_{n}}{A_{n}}\right) \\
& =\frac{O\left(S_{n}\right)}{O\left(A_{n}\right)}
\end{aligned}
$$

But $\mathrm{O}(\mathrm{W})=2$, therefore,

$$
2=\frac{\mathrm{O}\left(\mathrm{~S}_{\mathrm{n}}\right)}{\mathrm{O}\left(\mathrm{~A}_{\mathrm{n}}\right)}
$$

or

$$
\mathrm{O}\left(\mathrm{~A}_{\mathrm{n}}\right)=\frac{\mathrm{O}\left(\mathrm{~S}_{\mathrm{n}}\right)}{2}=\frac{1 \mathrm{n}}{2}
$$

This completes the proof of the theorem.
Definition. The normal subgroup of $A_{n}$ formed by all even permutation in $S_{n}$ is called the Alternating Group of degree $n$.
We have shown above that order of $\mathrm{A}_{\mathrm{n}}$ is $\frac{\mathrm{In}}{2}$.

## Theorem 19:

## Cayley's Theorem

Every finite group is isomorphic to a group of permutations.

## Proof:

Let G be any group. We must get a group G of permutations such that it is isomorphic to G . For any $g$ in G, Define a function

Claim: $\phi_{g}$ is a permutation on G.
$\phi_{g}$ onto: Let x be any element of G. So $\exists g^{-1} x \in G$ such that
$\phi_{g}\left(g^{-l} x\right)=g\left(g^{-l} x\right)=\left(g g^{-l}\right) x=x$.
$\phi_{g}$ is one-one:
Let $\phi_{g}(x)=\phi_{g}(y)$
so $g x=g y$; hence
$\Rightarrow x=y$.
Now,
Let
Claim:
is a group of permutations under composition of mappings.

$$
=g(h x)
$$

Hence $\phi_{g} \phi_{h}=\phi_{g h} \forall g, h \in g$.

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left.\boldsymbol{ف}_{g} \phi_{h}\right) \phi_{t} \mathbf{I}(x) & =\boldsymbol{Q}_{g h} \mathbf{i} \boldsymbol{\phi}_{t}(x) \mathbf{(} \\
& =\phi_{(g h) t}(x) \\
& =\phi_{g} \phi_{h t}(x)=\left(\phi_{g} \phi_{h t}\right)(x) \\
& =\phi_{g}\left(\phi_{h t}(x)\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\left.=\phi_{s} \boldsymbol{D}_{n} \phi_{i}\right)(x) \text { ! }
$$

(associative)
$\phi_{e}$ is the identiy and $\phi_{g_{g}^{-l}}=\left(\phi_{g}\right)^{-1}$
$\phi_{g} \phi_{e}=\phi_{g e}=\phi_{g} \forall g \in G$, and
$\phi_{g} \phi_{g^{-1}}=\phi_{g g_{-1}}=\phi_{e}$, hence $\left.\left(\phi_{g}\right)^{-1}=\phi_{g^{-1}}\right)$
Thus $\bar{g}=\mathbf{\bigcap}_{g}: g \in G \mathbf{S}$ is a group of permutations.
Define $\psi$ :
$g \rightarrow \phi_{g} \quad \forall g \in G$
i.e. $\psi$

If $g=h$, then $\quad$ is trivial, so $\psi$ is a function.

## $\psi$ is one-to-one:

If $\quad$ then $\phi_{g}(e)=\phi_{h}(e)$ or $g e=h e$ i.e.
 by definition of $\psi$,
$\psi$ is onto.
$\psi$ is a homomorphism:
$\psi \quad \psi \quad \psi$
Hence is an isomorphism and so

## Remark:

## $\bar{g}$ is called left regular representation of $g$.

Simplicity of $\mathbf{A}_{\mathbf{n}}$ for
Definition:
A group is simple if its only normal subgroups are the identity subgroup and the group itself.
The first non abelian simple groups to be discovered were the alternating groups
The simplicity of $A_{5}$ was known to Galois and is crucial in showing that the general equation of degree 5 is not solvable by radicals.
Theorem 20.
The alternating group $\mathrm{A}_{\mathrm{n}}$ is simple if $n \geq 5$.

For proving this we shall need a simple fact about $3-$ cycles in $A_{n}$.
Lemma 3:
$A_{n}$ is generated by cycles of length 3 (3-cycles) if

## Proof.

Every even permutation is the product of an even number if $2-$ cycles. Since $(a, b)(a, c)=(a, b, c)$ and $(\mathrm{a}, \mathrm{b})(\mathrm{c}, \mathrm{d})=(\mathrm{a}, \mathrm{b}, \mathrm{c})(\mathrm{a}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{c})$, an even permutation is also a product of $3-$ cycles. Further, $3-\mathrm{cycles}$ are even and thus belong to $\mathrm{A}_{\mathrm{n}}$.
(Here we have taken product from left to right).

## Proof of Theorem:

Suppose it is false and there exists a proper nontrivial normal subgroup N.
Assume that a 3 - cycle If ( $a^{\prime}, b^{\prime}, c^{\prime}$ ) is another 3 - cycle and such that

$$
\pi=\boldsymbol{F}_{\vec{a}} b^{b} c
$$

$\Theta \pi \in S_{n}$, so $\pi$ may be odd, hence we replace it by even permutation where e , f differ from $\mathrm{a}^{\prime}, \mathrm{b}^{\prime}, \mathrm{c}^{\prime}$ without disturbing the conjugacy relation (here we use the fact $n \geq 5$. Hence ( $\mathrm{a}^{\prime}, \mathrm{b}^{\prime}, \mathrm{c}^{\prime}$ ) and $\mathrm{N}=\mathrm{A}_{\mathrm{n}}$ by above lemma 3. Therefore, N can not contain a 3 - cycle. Assume now that N contains a permutation where disjoint cyclic decomposition involves a cycle of length at least 4 , say

Then N also contains

$$
\boldsymbol{\pi}^{\prime}=\boldsymbol{b}_{1}, a_{2}, a_{3} \mathbf{g}_{\pi} \boldsymbol{b}_{,}, a_{2}, a_{3} \leq
$$

Hence N contains $\pi^{-1} \pi^{l}$

$=\left(a_{2}, a_{4}, a_{1}\right)$ : Note that other cycles cancel here.

This is impossible. So nontrivial elements of N must have cyclic decomposition involving cycles of length 2 or 3. Moreover, such elements can not involve just one 3 - cycle - otherwise by squaring we would contain a 3 - cycle in N .

Assume that N contains a permutation $\pi=(a, b, c)\left(a^{\prime}, b^{\prime}, c^{\prime}\right)----$ (with disjoint cycles). Then N contains

Hence N contains
which is impossible. Hence each element of N is a product
of an even number of disjoint 2 - cycles.

If
then N contains
for all c unaffected
by $\pi$.

Hence N contains

It follows that if then

## (9)

But then N will also contain
$\pi=\left(a_{3}, b_{2}\right)\left(a_{2}, b_{4}\right) \pi\left(a_{2}, b_{1}\right)\left(a_{3}, b_{2}\right)$
$=\left(a_{1}, a_{2}\right)\left(a_{3}, b_{1}\right)\left(b_{2}, b_{3}\right)\left(a_{4}, b_{4}\right)----$ and hence $\pi \pi^{\prime}=\left(a_{1}, a_{3}, b_{2}\right)\left(a_{2}, b_{3}, b_{1}\right)$ which is final contradiction.
Hence $\mathrm{A}_{\mathrm{n}}$ is simple for $n \geq 5$.
As promissed earliar, to give an example that converse of Lagranges theorem is false:

## Example 7:

The elements of $\mathrm{A}_{4}$, the alternating group of degree 4 , are
(1),
(12) (34), (13) (24), (14) (23),
(123), (123) ${ }^{2}$,
(124), (124) ${ }^{2}$,
(134), (134) ${ }^{2}$,
(234), (234) ${ }^{2}$

Which are 12 in number.
$\mathrm{A}_{4}$ has 3 cyclic sub-groups of order 2 .
$A_{4}$ has 4 cyclic subgroups of order 3 .

## The Klein's four - group $\mathbf{V}_{\mathbf{4}}$ :

is a normal subgroup of $\mathrm{A}_{4}$.
Each
But $\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{i}}$ is not normal subgroup of $\mathrm{A}_{4}$ i.e.
Hence Normality is not a transitive relation i.e.
$A \underline{\Delta} B, B \underline{\Delta} C \nRightarrow A \underline{\Delta} C$ in genral.
Converse of Lagrange's Theorem:
but $\mathrm{A}_{4}$ does not contain a subgroup of order 6 .
Suppose $\exists a$ subgroup H in $\mathrm{A}_{4}$ of order 6. Then $\left[\mathrm{A}_{4}: \mathrm{H}\right]=2 \Rightarrow H \underline{\Delta} A_{4}$
So we consider a quotient group $A_{4} / H$.
(123), (124), (134), (234), (132), (142), (143), (243) are elements of $\mathrm{A}_{4}$.
$\left.\Theta\left|\frac{A_{4}}{H}\right|=2, \therefore \mathbf{Q}_{223}\right) H \mathbf{O}=H$, the identity of
$\Rightarrow(123)^{2} H=H \Rightarrow(132) H=H$
$\Rightarrow(132) \in H$
Similarly, we can show
(123), (124), (142), (134), (143), (234), (243)
are elements of H . Therefore H contains 8 elements, which is absurd.
has no subgroup of order 6 , although $6\left|\left|A_{4}\right|\right.$.

## Examples:

1. If there exists two relatively prime positive integers $m$ and $n$ such that $a^{m} b^{m}=b^{m} a^{m}$ and $a^{n} b^{n}=b^{n} a^{n}, \forall a$, $\mathrm{b} \in$ a group g , then g is abelion.

## Solution:

To show $\mathrm{ab}=\mathrm{ba} * \mathrm{a}, \quad$. As $\mathrm{m}, \mathrm{n}$ are relatively prime positive integers, therefore, $\mathrm{mx}+\mathrm{ny}=1$ for some
integers x and y . Note that x and y both cannot be +ve integers because if 1 in R.H.S. Let x be $\mathrm{a}+\mathrm{ve}$ integer and $y$ be -ve integer. Hence

$$
\begin{aligned}
& a b=a^{m x-n y} b^{m x-n y} \\
& ={ }^{m x} \boldsymbol{|} \\
& =" \approx d i d i\}
\end{aligned}
$$

Claim: $g_{1}^{m} g_{2}^{n}=g_{2}^{n} g_{1}^{m} \forall g_{1} g_{2} \in G \forall$

## Consider

## Caution:

We can not write mx times, if $x \in N$, x is -ve integer. Here mx is $\mathrm{a}+\mathrm{ve}$ integer as

## 

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =g_{1}^{m} \mathbf{C}_{3}^{x} \dot{\mathbf{I}}^{m} g_{1}^{-m}, \text { where } g_{3}=\mathbf{C}_{2}^{n} g_{1}^{m} \dot{\mathbf{|}} \in G \\
& =\mathbf{C}_{3}^{x} \dot{\mathbf{I}}^{m} g_{1}^{m} g_{1}^{-m} \Theta a^{m} b^{m}=b^{m} a^{m} \forall a, b \in G \underline{\mathbf{C}}
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { Also } \mathbf{Q}_{l}^{m} g_{2}^{n} \mathbf{I}^{-n y}=\left\{\mathbf{d}_{l}^{m} g_{2}^{n} \mathbf{I}^{n y}\right\}^{-1} \\
& =\left\{\mathbf{G}_{2}^{n} g_{1}^{m \mathbf{n}^{n y}}\right\}^{-1} \text { from above }
\end{aligned}
$$

as $n y \in N$.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\therefore \mathbf{C}_{1}^{n} g_{2}^{n} \mathbf{i}^{-n y}=\mathbf{Q}_{2}^{n} g_{1}^{m} \mathbf{I}^{-n y} \tag{2}
\end{equation*}
$$

Hence from (1) and (2) we get

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Rightarrow \quad \forall g_{1,} g_{2} \in G, \forall \tag{3}
\end{equation*}
$$

Therefore,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& a b=
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { = } \\
& =\mathrm{ba} \\
& \text { is } \mathrm{ab}=\mathrm{ba} \text { and } a, b \in g . \\
& \text { (2) (Groups of units modulo } \mathbf{n} \text { ) }
\end{aligned}
$$

Let $n$ be a positive integer. The set of units modulo $n$ is an abelian group under multiplication of congruence classes. The group $Z_{n}^{x}$ is finite and $\left|Z_{n}^{x}\right|=o \mathbf{Z}_{n}^{x} \dot{\mathbf{I}}=\phi(n)$, the Eulers phi-function.

Special Case: $Z_{8}^{x}$

## Multiplication table in $Z_{8}^{x}$

|  | $[1]$ | $[3]$ | $[5]$ | $[7]$ |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $[1]$ | $[1]$ | $[3]$ | $[5]$ | $[7]$ |
| $[3]$ | $[3]$ | $[1]$ | $[7]$ | $[5]$ |
| $[5]$ | $[5]$ | $[7]$ | $[1]$ | $[3]$ |
| $[7]$ | $[7]$ | $[5]$ | $[3]$ | $[1]$ |

$Z_{n}^{x}=\{[1],[3],[5],[7]\}:$ Set of units (invertible elements) modulo 8, [3] [3] $=[9] \equiv[1] \bmod 8$
[5] [5] $=[25]$
[1], [7] [7] = [49]
[1].
$\phi(8)=4$.
(3) $=\{[1],[2],[4],[7],[8],[11],[13],[14]\}$

Set of units modulo 15.

| $\mathrm{x}_{15}$ | $[1]$ | $[2]$ | $[4]$ | $[7]$ | $[8]$ | $[11]$ | $[13]$ | $[14]$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $[1]$ | $[1]$ | $[2]$ | $[4]$ | $[7]$ | $[8]$ | $[11]$ | $[13]$ | $[14]$ |
| $[2]$ | $[2]$ | $[4]$ | $[8]$ | $[14]$ | $[1]$ | $[7]$ | $[11]$ | $[13]$ |
| $[4]$ | $[4]$ | $[8]$ | $[1]$ | $[13]$ | $[2]$ | $[14]$ | $[7]$ | $[11]$ |
| $[7]$ | $[7]$ | $[14]$ | $[13]$ | $[4]$ | $[11]$ | $[2]$ | $[1]$ | $[8]$ |
| $[8]$ | $[8]$ | $[1]$ | $[2]$ | $[11]$ | $[4]$ | $[13]$ | $[14]$ | $[7]$ |
| $[11]$ | $[11]$ | $[7]$ | $[14]$ | $[2]$ | $[13]$ | $[1]$ | $[8]$ | $[4]$ |
| $[13]$ | $[13]$ | $[11]$ | $[7]$ | $[1]$ | $[14]$ | $[8]$ | $[4]$ | $[2]$ |
| $[14]$ | $[14]$ | $[13]$ | $[11]$ | $[8]$ | $[7]$ | $[4]$ | $[2]$ | $[1]$ |

$\mathrm{O}(7)=4$, as $7^{1}=7,7^{2}=4,7^{3}=28 \equiv 13,7^{4}=91 \quad 1$
$\mathrm{O}(1)=1, \mathrm{O}(2)=4, \mathrm{O}(4)=2, \mathrm{O}(8)=4, \mathrm{O}(13)=4, \mathrm{O}(14)=2$.
Note: To get calculation easier:
We do not calculate $13,13^{2}, 13^{3}, 13^{4}$
We calculate as follows:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& 13 \quad-2(\bmod 15), 13^{2} \quad(-2)^{2}=4, \\
& 13^{3}=13^{2} \times 13 \quad 4(-2)-8 \\
& 13^{4}-8 \times-2 \quad 1(\bmod 15)
\end{aligned}
$$

Q.1. Show that the set of all $2 \times 2$ matrices over reals of the form with forms a group under matrix multiplication. Find all elements that commute with element
Q.2. Let $\mathrm{S}=\mathrm{R}-\{-1\}$. Define * on S by $\mathrm{a} * \mathrm{~b}=\mathrm{a}+\mathrm{b}+\mathrm{ab}$. Show that $(\mathrm{S}, *)$ is a group.
Q.3. Find the inverse of in GL $\left(2, Z_{11}\right)$.
Q.4. For any elements $a$ and $b$ from a group and any integer $n$, prove that $\left(a^{-1} b a\right)^{n}=a^{-1} b^{n} a$.
Q.5. Show that the set $\{[5],[15],[25],[35]\}$ is a group under multiplication modulo 40 . What is the identity element of the group?

Q46.b Construct Cayley table
Q.7. For any pair of real numbers $a \neq 0$ and b , define a function $\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{a}, \mathrm{b}}$ as follows:
$f_{a, b}(x)=a x+b \forall$

1. Prove that $f_{a, b}$ is a permutation of $R$

$$
\mathbf{C}_{e .} f_{a, b} \in S_{n} \downarrow
$$

2. Prove that
3. Prove that $f_{a, b}^{-1}=f_{1 / a r / a}$
4. Show that $g=\boldsymbol{\}_{a, b} / a, b \in R, a \neq o \mathbf{S}$ is a group (a subgroup of $\mathbf{S}_{\mathrm{n}}$ ).
Q.8. For each integer $n$, define $f_{n}$ by
5. Prove that for each integer $n, f_{n}$ is a permutation of $R$.
6. Prove that and $f_{n}^{-1}=f_{-n}$.
7. Prove that $g=\mid f_{n}, n \in Z\left(\right.$ is subgroup of $S_{n}$.
8. Prove that g is cyclic. Find a generator of g .
Q.9. Show that the set of all matrices of the form where is an abelian group under matrix multiplication.
Q. 10. Show that $G=\mathbf{I}_{1}, f_{2}, f_{3}, f_{4} \mathbf{C}$ where $\mathrm{f}_{1}(\mathrm{x})=\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{f}_{2}(\mathrm{x})=-\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{f}_{3}(\mathrm{x})=\quad, \mathrm{f}_{4}(\mathrm{x})=-1 / x$ $\forall x \in R$, is a group under composition of functions. Is this abelian?
(Construct Cayley table)

## Example 4.

In a group G, for three consecutive integers i for all $a, b \in g G$. Show that g is an abelian group.

## Solution:

Let

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathbf{b o g}^{\prime}=a^{i+1} b^{i+1} \tag{1}
\end{equation*}
$$

$$
\begin{align*}
& \mathrm{b}^{\prime} \mathrm{g}^{\prime}=\mathrm{bogac}  \tag{3}\\
& =a^{i} b^{i} \mathbf{D} b \underline{~} \\
& =\quad \text { from (2) } \\
& \therefore a^{i} b^{i} a b=a^{i+1} b^{i+1} \\
& \Rightarrow b^{i} a=a b^{i} \tag{4}
\end{align*}
$$

Similarly $\mathbf{O} \mathbf{O}^{2}=a^{i+2} b^{i+2}$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \Rightarrow b^{i+1} a=a b^{i+1} \\
& \Rightarrow b \mathbf{|} \mid a \mathbf{i}=a b^{i+1} \\
& \Rightarrow b \mathbf{d} b^{i} \mathbf{i}=a b^{i+1}, \text { from (4) } \\
& \Rightarrow b a=a b \quad \forall a, b \in G .
\end{aligned}
$$

## Example 5.

Let $G$ be a group and has the order $\mathrm{mn}, \mathrm{m}$ and n are relatively prime. Show that x can be expressed uniquely as the product of two commutative elements $b$ and $a$ of $g$ of orders $m$ and $n$ respectively.

## Solution:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{x}= & \mathrm{x}^{1}=\mathrm{x}^{\mathrm{mt}+\mathrm{ns}} \\
& =\mathrm{x}^{\mathrm{mt}} \cdot \mathrm{X}^{\mathrm{ns}}
\end{aligned}
$$

Put $a=x^{m t,} b=x^{n s}$
Then $x=a b=b a \boldsymbol{G} x^{m t+n s}=x^{n s+m t} \boldsymbol{i}$ must have order n .

Thus $\mathbf{d}^{n} \mathbf{I}^{t}$ has order $n$, since $(m, n)=1\left(\right.$ if $o(a)=n, o\left(a^{r}\right)=m$ and $(n, r)=d$, then $\left.m=n / d\right)$
Similarly $x^{n s}$ has order $m$. Hence
$o(a)=n, o(b)=m$
Uniqueness:
Let $\mathrm{x}=\mathrm{a}_{1} \mathrm{~b}_{1}=\mathrm{b}_{1} \mathrm{a}_{1}$,

$$
\mathrm{o}\left(\mathrm{a}_{1}\right)=\mathrm{n}, \mathrm{o}\left(\mathrm{~b}_{1}\right)=\mathrm{m} .
$$

Then $a b=a_{1} b_{1}$
Now $(a b)^{m t}=\left(a_{1} b_{1}\right)^{\mathrm{mt}}$
(1) $\Theta_{1} b_{1}=b_{1} a_{1}, a b=b a$ 【
but $o\left(b_{1}\right)=o(b)=m$

Hence (1) $\Rightarrow a^{m t}=a_{1}^{m t}$


$$
\begin{aligned}
& \Rightarrow a=a_{1} \cdot a_{1}^{-n s} \cdot a^{n s} \\
& \Rightarrow a=a_{1} \cdot a_{1}^{-n s} e \Theta_{o(a)}=n \mathbf{C} \\
& \Rightarrow a a_{a}^{n s}=a_{1} \cdot a_{1}^{-n s} \cdot a_{1}^{n s}=a_{1} \\
& \Rightarrow a e=a_{1} \Theta_{o( }\left(a_{1}\right)=n \mathbf{C}
\end{aligned}
$$

Now $a b=a_{1} b_{1}$ and $a=a_{1} \Rightarrow b=b_{1}$

## Example 5.

Find the generators of the following finite cyclic groups:

1. $G=\langle a\rangle, o(G)=13$
2. $G=\langle a\rangle, o(G)=12$

## Solutions.

1. Generators of G are $a, a^{2}, a^{3}, a^{4}, a^{5}, a^{6}, a^{7}, a^{8}, a^{9}, a^{10}, a^{11}, a^{12}$, because $1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12$, are relatively prime to 13 . Number of genertors $=\phi(\mathrm{n})=\phi(13)=12 \boldsymbol{\Theta} \phi(p)=p-1 \mathbf{C}$
2. Generators of G are $\mathrm{a}, \mathrm{a}^{5}, \mathrm{a}^{7}, \mathrm{a}^{11}$, as $1,5,7,11$ are relatively prime to 12 .

## Example 6.

If

## Solution.

$$
\begin{aligned}
a^{-1} b a & =b^{n} \Rightarrow a^{-1}\left(a^{-1} b a\right) a=a^{-1} b^{n} a \\
& =a^{-2} b a^{2}=| |^{-}=b^{n^{2}} \Rightarrow a^{-3} b a^{3}=b^{n^{3}}
\end{aligned}
$$

Given $a^{-1} b a=b^{2} \Rightarrow n=2$
$\Rightarrow b^{s}=$ (bl $\mathbf{l}^{2^{5}} \Rightarrow b=b^{32}($ if $s=1)$
$\Rightarrow b^{31}=1 \Rightarrow o$ bO 31
Q.11. Give an example for each of the following:
(i) Finite non-abelion group.
(ii) Infinite non-abelian group.
(iii) Abelion group but not cyclic.
(iv) Finite non-abelian group which has only one normal subgroup.
(v) Finite non-abelian group which has all its subgroup normal.
(vi) Finite cyclic group.
(vii)Infinite cyclic group.

## Example 7

Let

## defined by

$\forall$
Let $G=\mathbf{T},{ }_{a}, \mid a \neq 0 \boldsymbol{r}$
i. Show that g is a group under composition of mapping.
ii. Let
. Show that
iii. $\quad N=\boldsymbol{\eta}_{l, b} \in G \mathbf{\leq}$, show that

## Solution.

Let $\tau_{a, b}, \tau_{c, d} \in G$.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =a(c x+d)+b \\
& =\quad \forall x \in R \\
& = \\
& \therefore \tau_{a, b} o \tau_{c, d}=\tau_{a c, a d+b} \in G \quad \text { @ac } \neq o \text { in } R \boldsymbol{乌} \\
& =\tau_{a(c f), a(c l+d)+b} \\
& =\tau_{a, b} o \tau_{c f, c l+d} \\
& =\tau_{a, b} o \mathbf{Q}_{\boldsymbol{l}, d} o \tau_{f, l} \mathbf{I} \\
& \text { * } \\
& b, d, l \in R
\end{aligned}
$$

For identity element:

$=$
$\therefore \tau_{1, o} \in G$ such that $\tau_{a, b} o \tau_{1, o}=\tau_{a l, o+b}=\tau_{a, b} \quad \forall \tau_{a, b} \in G$.
Hence $\quad 1,0=e$, the identity of $G$.
For inverse element:

$$
\Rightarrow a c=1, a d+b=0
$$

$\therefore c=\frac{1}{a}, d=-a^{-1} b(\Theta+a \in R)$
Hence $\tau_{c, d}=\tau_{a^{-1},-a^{-1} b}$ is the right inverse of $\tau_{a, b}$
$\therefore G=\mathbf{\mathbf { Q } _ { a , b } | a \neq 0 |}$ is a group.
(ii) $\mathrm{H}=$

From above H is a subgroup of G .
To show

$$
\forall \tau_{c, d} \in G \forall
$$

L.H.S.=

$$
=\tau_{(c a) c^{-1},-(c a)\left(c^{-1} d\right)+c b+d}=\tau_{a,-a d+c b+d} \in H
$$

(iii)
from (i) and (ii).

## Example 8.

Let G be a group in which, for some integer $\mathrm{n}>1,(\mathrm{ab})^{\mathrm{n}}=\mathrm{a}^{\mathrm{n}} \mathrm{b}^{\mathrm{n}}$ for all $a, b \in G$. Show that
i. is a normal subgroup of G .
ii. is a normal subgroup of G.
iii. $\quad \forall a, b \in G$.
iv. $\quad \forall a, b \in G$.

## Solution:

(i) First we show $\mathrm{G}^{(n)}$ is a subgroup of G .

Let
Now $a b^{-1}=x^{n}\left(y^{n}\right)^{-1}=x^{n}\left(y^{-1}\right)^{n}=\left(x y^{-1}\right)^{n} @ y^{-1}, x \in g \mathbf{|}$
is a subgroup of $g$.
To show $G^{(n)} \underline{\Delta} G$.
i.e. To show $a z a^{-1} \in G^{(n)} \forall a \in G, \forall$
$z \in G^{(n)} \Rightarrow z=x^{n}, x \in G$.
$a z a^{-1}=a x^{n} a^{-1}=\left(a x a^{-1}\right)^{n}$ Ø $n$ is an integer $>l \boldsymbol{\varrho}$
(ii) To show $\mathrm{G}^{(\mathrm{n}-1)}$ is a subgroup of G .

Let $a, b \in G^{(n-1)}$,then $a=x^{n-1}, b=y^{n-1}, x, y \in G$.
$a b^{-1}=x^{n-1}\left(y^{n-1}\right)^{-1}=x^{n-1}\left(y^{-1}\right)^{n-1}=\left(y^{-1} x\right)^{n-1} \in G^{(n-1)}$ @ $y^{-1} x \in G \mathbf{}$
is a subgroup of G.
© $\mathrm{O} 0 \mathrm{O}_{=}=a^{n} b^{n} \forall a, b \in G$, for some integer $\mathrm{n}>1$.
$a b a b-----a b=a^{n} b^{n}$
$\Rightarrow a b \cdot g^{\prime} b=a^{\prime} b^{n}$
$\Rightarrow$ b. $\mathbf{g}^{\prime}=a^{n-1-b^{n-1}} \mathbf{j}$
To show $G^{(n-1)} \underline{\Delta} G$.
i.e. To show $a z a^{-1} \in G^{(n-1)}, \forall a \in G, \forall z \in G^{(n-1)}$

Let $z=x^{(n-1)}, x \in G$
Now $a z a^{-1}=a x^{n-1} a^{-1}=\left.\boldsymbol{C} x a^{-1}\right|^{n-1} \in G^{(n-1)}$ @ $a x a^{-1} \in G \mathbf{|}$
$\Rightarrow G^{(n-1)} \underline{\Delta} G$.
(iii) To show $a^{n-1} b^{n}=b^{n} a^{n-1} \quad \forall a, b \in G$

Also

$$
\Rightarrow b^{n} a^{n-1}=a^{n-1} b^{n}
$$

(iv) To show

$$
\left.\widehat{a} b a^{-1} b^{-1}\right|^{n(n-1)}=e \quad \forall a, b \in G
$$

L.H.S. $=$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =\left\{\left.\mathbf{b} a^{-1} b^{-1}\right|^{n-1} a^{n-1}\right\}^{n} \text { © } \mathbf{b a} \mathbf{Y}^{1}=a^{n-1} b^{n-1} \text { from above } \mathbf{\}} \\
& =\left.\mathbf{b} a^{-(n-1)} b^{-1} a^{n-1}\right|^{n} \\
& = \\
& = \\
& =
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =b^{n} a^{-(n-l)} a^{n-1}\left(b^{-l}\right)^{n} \text { Crom (iii) } \Theta a^{n-l} b^{n}=b^{n} a^{n-1} \forall \\
& =
\end{aligned}
$$

## Example 9.

Let $S$ be a semi-group. If for all
Prove that $S$ is an abelian group.

## Solution:

$$
\begin{align*}
& x^{2} y=y=y x^{2} \forall x y \in S .  \tag{1}\\
\Rightarrow & x^{2} x=x=x x^{2} \\
\Rightarrow & x^{3}=x \forall x \in S . \tag{2}
\end{align*}
$$

Also $\quad \forall x, y \in S$.
Now from (3) and (1)

$$
\begin{aligned}
& = \\
& = \\
& =y \mathbf{Q}(y x)^{2} \dot{\mathbf{I}} \text { from (3) } \\
& = \\
& =\mathbf{Q}_{\mathrm{o}} \mathrm{O} \\
& =y x \quad \text { from (2) } \\
& \quad \forall \quad
\end{aligned}
$$

Q.12.

1. Show that is not cyclic group.
2. Show that is a cyclic group.

Find its all generators.
Q.13. If in the group $\mathrm{G}, \mathrm{a}^{5}=\mathrm{e}, \mathrm{aba}^{-1}=\mathrm{b}^{2}$
for some
Q.14. If G has no nontrivial subgroups, show that G must be finite of prime order.
Q.15. If G is a group and H is a subgroup of index 2 in G , prove that H is a normal subgroup of G .
Q.16. If N is a subgroup of G and H is any subgroup of G , prove that NH is a subgroup of G .
Q.17. If N and M are normal subgroups of G , prove that NM is also a normal subgroup of G .
Q.18. In Q17, if show that $\mathrm{x} y=\mathrm{yx} \forall x \in N, \forall y \in M$.
Q.19. If H is a normal cyclic subgroups of a group G , show that every subgroup of H is normal in G .
Q.20. Show that Normality is not a transitive relation in a group G $D_{e} . H \underline{\Delta} K \underline{\Delta} G \nRightarrow H \underline{\Delta} G \underline{C}$
Q.21. Show that $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{n}}$ is generated by (12) and (1, 2, 3, ---------- n ).
Q.22. Find the product of
(1) (12) (123) (12) (23)
(2) $(125)(45)(1,6,7,8,9)(15)$
Q.23. Which of the following are even or, odd permutations:
(1) (123) (13),
(2) (12345) (145) (15)
(3) (12) (13) (15) (25).
Q.24. Prove that the cyclic group $\mathrm{Z}_{4}$ and the Klein four-group are not isomorphic.
Q.25. Show that the group is isomorphic to the group if all matric
over R of the form

## Example 10.

Let H be a subgroup of G and N a normal subgroup of G . Show that $H \cap N$ is a normal subgroup of H .

## Solution:

Let $x$ be any element of and $h$ be any element of $H$.

## 

$$
x \in H, h \in H \Rightarrow h x h^{-1} \in H, N \underline{\Delta} G, h \in H \subseteq G \Rightarrow h x h^{-1} \in N
$$

$\therefore h x h^{-1} \in H \cap N \quad \forall \quad \forall$

## Example 11.

Let H be a subgroup of a group G , let

Prove that
(i) $\mathrm{N}(\mathrm{H})$ is a subgroup of G
(ii) $H \underline{\Delta} N \underline{\theta}$ (
(iii) $\mathrm{N}(\mathrm{H})$ is the largest subgroups of G in which H is normal.
(iv)

## Solution:

(i) Let $g_{1}, g_{2} \in N \mathbf{D} \mathbf{C}$

To show


$$
=g_{1} H g_{1}^{-1}=H \Rightarrow g_{1} g_{2}^{-1} \in N(H)
$$

Hence $N(H)$ is a subgroup of $G$.
(ii) Let $g \in N \boldsymbol{\theta} \mathbf{g}_{x \in H}$.

To show $\mathrm{gxg}^{-1} \in H$.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& g \in N \text { © } 9 \mathrm{Hg}^{-1}=H \Rightarrow g \mathrm{Hg}^{-1} \subseteq H \Rightarrow g x g^{-1} \in H \text { @ } x \in H \text { ( } \\
& \Rightarrow H \underline{\Delta} N \text { ロि( }
\end{aligned}
$$

(iii) Let K be any subgroup G and H be a normal of k , we must show that
(2) $H \underline{\Delta} K$, Hence $k x k^{-1} \in H \forall k \in H \subseteq G \Rightarrow k \in N(H) \Rightarrow K \subseteq N(H)$
(iv) From (ii) and (iii) $\Rightarrow N(H)=G$. Also $N(H)=G$ and $N(H)=\left\{g \in G / \mathrm{gHg}^{-1}=H\right\} \Rightarrow H \underline{\Delta} G$

## Example 12

Given any group of $G$. Let $\exists$ be the smallest subgroup of $G$ which contains $U$. Such group is called the subgroup generated by $U$.
(i) If $\quad \forall u \in U$, show that
(ii) Let $U @ x^{-1} y^{-1} \mid x, y \in G \boldsymbol{\dagger}$, In this case is usually written as , called the commutator subgroup of $G$. Show that
(iii) Prove that is abelian.
(iv) If $G / N$ is abelian, prove that $G^{\prime} \subset N$.
(v) Prove that if $H$ is a subgroup of $G$ and , then

First we give the following definition.

## Definition :

Let $G$ be a group and let for ,the indexing set. The smallest subgroup of $G$ containing is the subgroup generated by , If this subgroup is all of G , then generates G and the are generators of $G$. If there is a finite set $\boldsymbol{\partial}_{\boldsymbol{i}} \boldsymbol{i} \in I \boldsymbol{Y}$ that generates G , then G is finitely generated.

## Remark :

If $G$ is abelian, then
could be simplified to $\left(a_{1}\right)^{4}\left(a_{2}\right)^{5}$, but this may not be true in the non abelian group.

## Solution :

(i) Given $\mathrm{gug}^{-1} \in U \forall g \in G, \forall u \in U$. To show $\nexists \underline{\Delta} G$
$\Theta \quad$ is the subgroup generated by $U$.

$$
=\{\text { all finite products of integral powers of } \text { in } U\}
$$

Let $x \in \mathcal{\vartheta}^{\exists}, \quad, u_{i} \in U, n_{i} \in Z$.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& g^{-1}=g_{u_{l}}^{n_{l}} g^{-1} g_{u_{2}}^{n_{2}} g^{-1} g \ldots \ldots . . g_{u_{k}}^{n_{k}} g^{-1} \\
& =\left(g u_{1} g^{-l}\right)^{n_{1}}\left(g u_{2} g^{-l}\right)^{n_{2}} \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots\left(g u_{k} g^{-1}\right)^{n_{k}} \in U^{\exists}
\end{aligned}
$$

because
Hence $g x g^{-1} \in \exists^{\mathcal{B}} \quad \forall g \in G$
$\Rightarrow \exists^{\exists} \underline{\Delta} G$ (i.e. $\left.G^{\prime} \underline{\Delta} G\right)$
(ii) $U=\left\{x y_{x}^{-1}-1 \mid x, y \in G\right\}$

$$
=\{\text { all finite products of integral powers of element in } U\}
$$

The Commutator subgroup of $G$
From (1) $\mathcal{U}^{\exists}=G^{\prime} \underline{\Delta} G$.
(iii) $G / G^{\prime}=\left|x G^{\prime}\right| x \in G \mathbf{C}$, To show abelian,

We must show $x G^{\prime} y G^{\prime}=$
i.e. =
L.H.S.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =\quad=\quad\left(\Theta \quad \text { is a commutator and so } y^{-l} x^{-1} y x G^{\prime}=G^{\prime}\right) \\
& =\left(x y y^{-1} x^{-l}\right) y x G^{\prime}=y x G^{\prime} \\
& =y G^{\prime} x G^{\prime}=\text { R.H.S. }
\end{aligned}
$$

(iv) To show abelian $\Leftrightarrow G^{\prime} \subset N$

$$
\Rightarrow ? x^{-1} N y^{-1} N=y^{-1} N x^{-1} N \Rightarrow x^{-1} y^{-1} N=y^{-1} x^{-1} N \Rightarrow x y x^{-1} y^{-1} N=N \Rightarrow x y x^{-1} y^{-1} \in N
$$

i.e. every commutator to a group $N$, hence all finite products of integral powers of commutators are in $N . \therefore G^{\prime} \subset N$.

Conversely, if , then

$$
\left.\begin{array}{rl}
x N y N=x y N= & (\Theta
\end{array}\right)
$$

(d) Given , to show $H \underline{\Delta} G$ i.e. To show $\forall g \in G, \forall h \in H$

$$
=g h g^{-1} h^{-1} h=\left(g h g^{-1} h^{-1}\right) h \in H(\Theta)
$$

$$
\therefore
$$

## Example 13

Final order of

1. (15 27) (284) in
2. (153) (284697) in $S_{9}$

## Solution

Both are product of disjoint cycles. Hence order of each would be l.c.m. of the lengths if its cycles. (i) 12 in $S_{8}$ (ii) 6 in $S_{9}$
Example 14
Write (12345) as a product of transpositions. It can be written in more than one way.

$$
\begin{aligned}
(12345) & =(54)(53)(52)(51) \\
& =(15)(14)(13)(12) \\
& =(54)(52)(51)(14)(32)(41)
\end{aligned}
$$

Q. 26. Let $\alpha=\left(a_{1} a_{2} a_{3} \ldots \ldots . . a_{s}\right)$ be a cycle and let $\pi$ be a permutation in . Then $\pi \quad$ is the cycle ( $\pi \quad \pi \quad$ ) $\ldots \ldots . . . . .$.

## Example 15

Compute $a b a^{-1}$, Where
(i) $\quad a=(135)(12), b=(1579)$
(ii) $\quad a=(579), b=(123)$

## Solution

(i) $\quad a=(135)(12)=(1235)$

$$
\text { (ii) } \quad \begin{aligned}
a(1579) a^{-1} & =\mathbf{Q}(1) a(5) a(7) a(9) \underline{( } \\
& =(2179) \\
& =\mathbf{0}(1) a(2) a(3) \mathbf{C} \text {, Where (579) } \\
& =(123)
\end{aligned}
$$

## Ideals and Quotient Rings

Definition. Let $S$ be a subring of a ring $R$. If

$$
x \in S, a \in R \Rightarrow a x \in S
$$

then $S$ is called left ideal of $R$.
If $x \in S, a \in R \quad x a \in S$,
then $S$ is called right ideal of $R$.
If $x \in S, a \in R \Rightarrow x a \in S$ and $a x \in S$ then $S$ is called two sided ideal or simply ideal of $R$.

* If $R$ is a commutative ring then all the three notions are same since in that case $a x=x a \in S$.
** Every ring has two trivial ideals :
(i) $\quad \mathrm{R}$ itself and is called unit ideal.
(ii) Zero ideal [0] consisting of zero element only.

Any other ideal except these two trivial ideals is called proper ideal.
Theorem. The intersection of any two left ideals of a ring is again a left ideal of the ring.
Proof. Let $S_{1}$ and $S_{2}$ be two ideals of $R$. $S_{1}$ and $S_{2}$ being subring of $R, S_{1} \cap S_{2}$ is also a subring of $R$.
Again let $x \in S_{1} \cap S_{2}$.

$$
\Rightarrow \mathrm{x} \in \mathrm{~S}_{1}, \mathrm{x} \in \mathrm{~S}_{2}
$$

Let $a \in R$. Then since $S_{1}$ and $S_{2}$ are left ideals,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& a \in R, x \in S_{1} \Rightarrow a x \in S_{1} \\
& a \in R, x \in S_{2} \Rightarrow a x \in S_{2} \\
& \Rightarrow a x \in S_{1} \cap S_{2} \\
& \Rightarrow S_{1} \cap S_{2} \text { is a left ideal. }
\end{aligned}
$$

Theorem :- Let $\mathrm{K}(\mathrm{T})$ be the kernel of a ring homomorphism $\mathrm{T}: \mathrm{R} \rightarrow \mathrm{S}$. Then $\mathrm{K}(\mathrm{T})$ is a two sided ideal of R.
Proof. Let $\mathrm{a}, \mathrm{b} \in \mathrm{K}(\mathrm{T})$. Then

$$
\mathrm{T}(\mathrm{a})=\mathrm{T}(\mathrm{~b})=0 .
$$

Therefore,

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
T(a+b)=T(a)+T(b)=0+0=0 & (\text { by ring } \\
T(a b)=T(a) \cdot T(b)=0.0=0 & \text { homomorphism) }
\end{array}
$$

which implies that $a+b, a b \in K(T)$. Hence $K(T)$ is a subring of $R$.
Now let $a \in K(T)$ and $r \in R$. It suffices to prove that ar, $r a \in K(T)$

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{T}(\mathrm{ar}) & =\mathrm{T}(\mathrm{a}) \cdot \mathrm{T}(\mathrm{r}) \\
& =0 \cdot \mathrm{~T}(\mathrm{r}) \quad(\Theta \mathrm{a} \in \mathrm{~K}(\mathrm{~T}) \Rightarrow \mathrm{T}(\mathrm{a})=0) \\
& =0
\end{aligned}
$$

This implies that ar $\in K(T)$. Similarly,

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{T}(\mathrm{ra})=\mathrm{T}(\mathrm{r}) \mathrm{T}(\mathrm{a}) & =\mathrm{T}(\mathrm{r}) \cdot 0=0 \\
& \Rightarrow \mathrm{ra} \in \mathrm{~K}(\mathrm{~T}) .
\end{aligned}
$$

Hence $K(T)$ is an ideal of $R$.
Theorem. A field has no proper ideal.

Proof. Let us suppose that S is a proper ideal of a field F . Then

$$
\begin{equation*}
S \subseteq F \tag{i}
\end{equation*}
$$

If $x \in S$, then $x^{-1} \in S$. But $x^{-1}=1$. Therefore, $1 \in S$. As $S$ is an ideal, $y \in F \Rightarrow y .1 \in S$. Thus $y$ $\in F \Rightarrow y \in S$. That is $F \subseteq S$. Therefore, $F=S$. This contradicts our supposition. Hence $F$ has no proper ideal.

Theorem. If a commutative ring R with unity has no proper ideal, then R is a field.
Proof. It suffices to prove that every non-zero element of R is invertible. Let a be a non-zero element of R. Consider the set

$$
S=\{x a \mid x \in R\} .
$$

We claim that $S$ is an ideal of $R$. To show $i t$, let $p, q \in S$. Then

$$
\begin{aligned}
p & =x_{1} a, \quad q=x_{2} a \mid x_{1}, x_{2} \in R \\
p+q & =x_{1} a+x_{2} a=\left(x_{1}+x_{2}\right) a \in S . \quad\left(\Theta x_{1}+x_{2} \in R\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Similarly

$$
-\mathrm{p}=-\mathrm{x}_{1} \mathrm{a}=\left(-\mathrm{x}_{1}\right) \mathrm{a} \in \mathrm{~S} .
$$

Therefore, $S$ is an additive subgroup of $R$.
Moreover, if $r \in R$, then

$$
\mathrm{rp}=\mathrm{r}\left(\mathrm{x}_{1} \mathrm{a}\right)=\left(\mathrm{rx}_{1}\right) \mathrm{a} \in \mathrm{~S}
$$

Since $R$ is commutative, $r p \in S \Rightarrow p r \in S$.
Hence $S$ is an ideal of $R$. But by supposition

$$
\begin{aligned}
& S=\{0\} \text { or } S=R . \text { Since } \\
& 1 \in R \Rightarrow a \in S
\end{aligned} \quad(\Theta 1 . a \in S), ~ l
$$

$S$ is not equal to $\{0\}$. Hence $S=R$. By definition of $S, 1=x a, x \in R$. Therefore, every non-zero element of R is invertible and hence R is a field.

Let $A$ be an ideal of a ring $R$. Then $R$ is an abelian group and $A$ is an additive subgroup of $R$. But every subgroup of an abelian group is normal, therefore $A$ is a normal subgroup of $R$. So we can define the set

$$
\mathrm{R} / \mathrm{A}=\{\mathrm{r}+\mathrm{A} \mid \mathrm{r} \in \mathrm{R}\}
$$

We shall prove that $\mathrm{R} / \mathrm{A}$ is a ring. This ring will be called quotient ring.
Theorem. Let $A$ be an ideal of $R$. Then the set

$$
\mathrm{R} / \mathrm{A}=\{\mathrm{r}+\mathrm{A} \mid \mathrm{r} \in \mathrm{R}\}
$$

is a ring.
Proof. We define addition and multiplication compositions as follows :

$$
\left.\begin{array}{l}
(\mathrm{r}+\mathrm{A})+(\mathrm{s}+\mathrm{A})=(\mathrm{r}+\mathrm{s})+\mathrm{A} \\
(\mathrm{r}+\mathrm{A})(\mathrm{s}+\mathrm{A})=\mathrm{rs}+\mathrm{A}
\end{array}\right\} \quad \text { for all } \mathrm{r}, \mathrm{~s} \in \mathrm{R}
$$

We show first that above defined binary operations are well defined. Let

$$
\left.\begin{array}{l}
\mathrm{r}+\mathrm{A}=\mathrm{r}_{1}+\mathrm{A} \\
\mathrm{~s}+\mathrm{A}=\mathrm{s}_{1}+\mathrm{A}
\end{array}\right\} \quad \mathrm{r}_{1}, \mathrm{~s}_{1} \in \mathrm{R}
$$

which implies $r-r_{1} \in A, s-s_{1} \in A$. Then

$$
\begin{aligned}
& (\mathrm{r}+\mathrm{s})-\left(\mathrm{r}_{1}+\mathrm{s}_{1}\right)=\left(\mathrm{r}-\mathrm{r}_{1}\right)+\left(\mathrm{s}-\mathrm{s}_{1}\right) \in \mathrm{A} \\
& \Rightarrow(\mathrm{r}+\mathrm{s})+\mathrm{A}=\left(\mathrm{r}_{1}+\mathrm{s}_{1}\right)+\mathrm{A}
\end{aligned}
$$

which proves that addition is well defined.
Moreover,

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{rs}-\mathrm{r}_{1} \mathrm{~s}_{1} & =\mathrm{rs}-\mathrm{r}_{1} \mathrm{~s}+\mathrm{r}_{1} \mathrm{~s}-\mathrm{r}_{1} \mathrm{~s}_{1} \\
& =\left(\mathrm{r}-\mathrm{r}_{1}\right) \mathrm{s}+\mathrm{r}_{1}\left(\mathrm{~s}-\mathrm{s}_{1}\right) \in \mathrm{A}
\end{aligned}
$$

Therefore, $r s+A=r_{1} s_{1}+A$ and hence multiplication composition is also well defined. We now prove that these compositions satisfy all the properties of a ring.
(i) Associativity of addition :- If $r+A, s+A, t+A \in R / A$, then

$$
\begin{aligned}
{[(\mathrm{r}+\mathrm{A})+(\mathrm{s}+\mathrm{A})]+(\mathrm{t}+\mathrm{A}) } & =[(\mathrm{r}+\mathrm{s})+\mathrm{A}]+(\mathrm{t}+\mathrm{A}) \\
& =[(\mathrm{r}+\mathrm{s})+\mathrm{t}]+\mathrm{A} \\
& =[\mathrm{r}+(\mathrm{s}+\mathrm{t})]+\mathrm{A} \\
& =(\mathrm{r}+\mathrm{A})+[(\mathrm{s}+\mathrm{t})+\mathrm{A}] \\
& =(\mathrm{r}+\mathrm{A})+[(\mathrm{s}+\mathrm{A})+(\mathrm{t}+\mathrm{A})]
\end{aligned}
$$

(ii) Existence of the identity of addition :- If $r+A \in R / A$, then

$$
(0+\mathrm{A})+(\mathrm{r}+\mathrm{A})=\mathrm{r}+\mathrm{A}
$$

and

$$
(\mathrm{r}+\mathrm{A})+(0+\mathrm{A})=\mathrm{r}+\mathrm{A}
$$

Therefore $\quad 0+\mathrm{A}=\mathrm{A}$ is identity element of addition.
(iii) Existence of additive inverse :- If $r+A \in R / A$, then

$$
\begin{aligned}
(\mathrm{r}+\mathrm{A})+(-\mathrm{r}+\mathrm{A}) & =[\mathrm{r}+(-\mathrm{r})]+\mathrm{A} \\
& =0+\mathrm{A}=\mathrm{A}
\end{aligned}
$$

and

$$
\begin{aligned}
(-\mathrm{r}+\mathrm{A})+(\mathrm{r}+\mathrm{A}) & =[(-\mathrm{r})+\mathrm{r}]+\mathrm{A} \\
& =0+\mathrm{A}=\mathrm{A}
\end{aligned}
$$

which shows that $-r+A$ is the inverse of $r+A$.
(iv) Commutativity of addition :- If $r+A, s+A \in R / A$, then

$$
\begin{aligned}
(\mathrm{r}+\mathrm{A})+(\mathrm{s}+\mathrm{A}) & =(\mathrm{r}+\mathrm{s})+\mathrm{A} \\
& =(\mathrm{s}+\mathrm{r})+\mathrm{A} \\
& =(\mathrm{s}+\mathrm{A})+(\mathrm{r}+\mathrm{A})
\end{aligned}
$$

(v) Associativity of multiplication :- If $r+A, s+A, t+A \in R / A$, then

$$
\begin{aligned}
{[(\mathrm{r}+\mathrm{A})(\mathrm{s}+\mathrm{A})](\mathrm{t}+\mathrm{A}) } & =(\mathrm{rs}+\mathrm{A})(\mathrm{t}+\mathrm{A}) \\
& =(\mathrm{rs}) \mathrm{t}+\mathrm{A} \\
& =\mathrm{r}(\mathrm{st})+\mathrm{A} \\
& =(\mathrm{r}+\mathrm{A})(\mathrm{st}+\mathrm{A}) \\
& =(\mathrm{r}+\mathrm{A})[(\mathrm{s}+\mathrm{A})(\mathrm{t}+\mathrm{A})]
\end{aligned}
$$

(vi) Distributivity of multiplication over addition :- If $r+A, s+A, t+A \in R / A$, then

$$
(\mathrm{r}+\mathrm{A})[(\mathrm{s}+\mathrm{A})+(\mathrm{t}+\mathrm{A})]=(\mathrm{r}+\mathrm{A})[(\mathrm{s}+\mathrm{t})+\mathrm{A}]
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =\mathrm{r}(\mathrm{~s}+\mathrm{t})+\mathrm{A}=(\mathrm{rs}+\mathrm{rt})+\mathrm{A} \\
& =(\mathrm{rs}+\mathrm{A})+(\mathrm{rt}+\mathrm{A}) \\
& =(\mathrm{r}+\mathrm{A})(\mathrm{s}+\mathrm{A})+(\mathrm{r}+\mathrm{A})(\mathrm{t}+\mathrm{A}) .
\end{aligned}
$$

Similarly,

$$
[(\mathrm{r}+\mathrm{A})+(\mathrm{s}+\mathrm{A})](\mathrm{t}+\mathrm{A})=(\mathrm{r}+\mathrm{A})(\mathrm{t}+\mathrm{A})+(\mathrm{s}+\mathrm{A})(\mathrm{t}+\mathrm{A}) .
$$

Hence R/A is a ring.

* If R is commutative, then $\mathrm{R} / \mathrm{A}$ will be abelian since if

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{r}+\mathrm{A}, \mathrm{~s}+\mathrm{A} \in \mathrm{R} / \mathrm{A}, \text { then by the commutativity of } \mathrm{R}, \text { we have } \\
& \begin{aligned}
(\mathrm{r}+\mathrm{A})(\mathrm{s}+\mathrm{A}) & =\mathrm{rs}+\mathrm{A} \\
& =\mathrm{sr}+\mathrm{A} \\
& =(\mathrm{s}+\mathrm{A})(\mathrm{r}+\mathrm{A})
\end{aligned}
\end{aligned}
$$

In addition if $R$ has unit element then $R / A$ has also identity $1+A$.
Theorem. Every ideal A of a ring R is a kernel of some ring homomorphism.
Proof. Let $\phi: \mathrm{R} \rightarrow \mathrm{R} / \mathrm{A}$ be a mapping defined by $\phi(\mathrm{r})=\mathrm{r}+\mathrm{A}$. This mapping is known as natural mapping. If $r, s \in R$, then

$$
\begin{aligned}
\phi(\mathrm{r}+\mathrm{s}) & =(\mathrm{r}+\mathrm{s})+\mathrm{A} \\
& =(\mathrm{r}+\mathrm{A})+(\mathrm{s}+\mathrm{A}) \\
& =\phi(\mathrm{r})+\phi(\mathrm{s})
\end{aligned}
$$

and

$$
\begin{aligned}
\phi(\mathrm{rs}) & =\mathrm{rs}+\mathrm{A} \\
& =(\mathrm{r}+\mathrm{A})(\mathrm{s}+\mathrm{A}) \\
& =\phi(\mathrm{r}) \phi(\mathrm{s})
\end{aligned}
$$

Therefore $\phi$ is a homomorphism. Kernel of this homomorphism, is given by

$$
\begin{aligned}
K(\phi) & =\{r \mid r \in R, \phi(r)=A\} \\
& =\{r \mid r \in R, r+A=A\} \\
& =\{r \mid r \in R\} \\
& =A
\end{aligned}
$$

which proves the required result.
Theorem. Let $\phi: R \rightarrow S$ be a ring homomorphism of $R$ onto $S$. Then

$$
\mathrm{R} / \mathrm{K}(\phi) \simeq \mathrm{S} .
$$

Proof. We know that $\mathrm{K}(\phi)$ is an ideal of R. Therefore, $\mathrm{R} / \mathrm{K}(\phi)$ is defined. Elements of this set are cosets of $K(\phi$ in $R$. Let $r+K \in R / K(\phi$. Then

$$
\begin{aligned}
\phi(\mathrm{r}+\mathrm{x}) & =\phi(\mathrm{r})+\phi(\mathrm{x}) & & \text { for all } \mathrm{x} \in \mathrm{~K}(\phi) \\
& =\phi(\mathrm{r})+0 & & (\Theta \mathrm{x} \in \mathrm{~K}(\phi) \Rightarrow \phi(\mathrm{x})=0) \\
& =\phi(\mathrm{r}) & &
\end{aligned}
$$

Thus we can define a mapping $\psi(\mathrm{r}+\mathrm{K})=\phi(\mathrm{r})$ for all $\mathrm{r} \in \mathrm{R}$. We shall prove that $\psi$ is an isomorphism. Let $r+K, s+K \in R / K(\phi)$. Then

$$
\begin{aligned}
\psi[(\mathrm{r}+\mathrm{K})+(\mathrm{s}+\mathrm{K})] & =\psi[(\mathrm{r}+\mathrm{s})+\mathrm{K}] \\
& =\phi(\mathrm{r}+\mathrm{s}) \\
& =\phi(\mathrm{r})+\phi(\mathrm{s})
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
=\psi(\mathrm{r}+\mathrm{K})+\psi(\mathrm{s}+\mathrm{K})
$$

and

$$
\begin{aligned}
\psi[(\mathrm{r}+\mathrm{K})(\mathrm{s}+\mathrm{K})] & =\psi(\mathrm{rs}+\mathrm{K}) \\
& =\phi(\mathrm{rs}) \\
& =\phi(\mathrm{r}) \phi(\mathrm{s}) \\
& =\psi(\mathrm{r}+\mathrm{K}) \psi(\mathrm{s}+\mathrm{K})
\end{aligned}
$$

Therefore $\psi$ is a ring homomorphism.
If $x \in S$, then

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{x} & =\phi(\mathrm{r}), \mathrm{r} \in \mathrm{R}(\Theta \phi \text { is onto mapping }) \\
& =\psi(\mathrm{r}+\mathrm{K})
\end{aligned}
$$

Therefore to each element $x \in S$ there corresponds an element $r+K$ of $R / K(\phi)$ such that $\psi(r+K)=x$. Hence $\psi$ is surjective.
Moreover,

$$
\begin{aligned}
\psi(\mathrm{r}+\mathrm{K})=\psi(\mathrm{s}+\mathrm{K}) & \Rightarrow \phi(\mathrm{r})=\phi(\mathrm{s}) \\
& \Rightarrow \phi(\mathrm{r}-\mathrm{s})=0 \\
& \Rightarrow \mathrm{r}-\mathrm{s} \in \mathrm{~K}(\phi) \\
& \Rightarrow \mathrm{r}+\mathrm{K}=\mathrm{s}+\mathrm{K}
\end{aligned}
$$

Therefore $\psi$ is one-to-one mapping also. Hence $\psi$ is an isomorphism, as a consequence of which

$$
R / K(\phi) \simeq S .
$$

Theorem. A homomorphic image of a ring R is also a ring.
Proof. Let $\mathrm{T}: \mathrm{R} \rightarrow \mathrm{S}$ be a ring homomorphism. Then homomorphic image of R is

$$
\operatorname{Im}(T)=\{x \mid x \in S, x=T(r), r \in R\}
$$

We know that $T(0)=0$. Therefore, $\operatorname{Im}(T)$ is non-empty. If $x, y \in \operatorname{Im}(T)$, then $\exists r, s \in R$ such that

$$
\mathrm{x}=\mathrm{T}(\mathrm{r}), \mathrm{y}=\mathrm{T}(\mathrm{~s})
$$

Therefore,

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{x}+\mathrm{y} & =\mathrm{T}(\mathrm{r})+\mathrm{T}(\mathrm{~s}) \\
& =\mathrm{T}(\mathrm{r}+\mathrm{s}) \in \operatorname{Im}(\mathrm{T})
\end{aligned}
$$

( $\Theta \mathrm{T}$ is a homomorphims)
and

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{xy} & =\mathrm{T}(\mathrm{r}) \mathrm{T}(\mathrm{~s}) \\
& =\mathrm{T}(\mathrm{rs}) \in \operatorname{Im}(\mathrm{T}) .
\end{aligned}
$$

Hence $\operatorname{Im}(T)$ is a subring of $S$.

Definition. Let R be a commutative ring. An ideal P of R is said to be a prime ideal of R if for $\mathrm{a}, \mathrm{b} \in$ R

$$
a b \in P \Rightarrow a \in P \text { or } b \in P
$$

Theorem. An ideal P of a commutative ring R is a prime ideal if and only if $\mathrm{R} / \mathrm{P}$ is without zero divisor.
Proof. Let us suppose that $R / P$ is without zero divisor and let $r, S \in R$ such that $r s \in P$. Then

$$
\begin{aligned}
r s \in P & \Rightarrow r s+P=P \\
& \Rightarrow(r+P)(s+P)=P \\
& \Rightarrow r+P=P \text { or } s+P=P \quad(\Theta R / P \text { is without zero divisor }) \\
& \Rightarrow r \in P \text { or } S \in P .
\end{aligned}
$$

Hence P is a prime ideal.
Conversely, let P be a prime ideal and let

$$
(\mathrm{r}+\mathrm{P})(\mathrm{s}+\mathrm{P})=\mathrm{P}, \mathrm{r}, \mathrm{~s} \in \mathrm{P}
$$

Then

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{rs}+\mathrm{P}=\mathrm{P} \\
\Rightarrow & \mathrm{rs} \in \mathrm{P} \\
\Rightarrow & \mathrm{r} \in \mathrm{P} \text { or } \mathrm{s} \in \mathrm{P} \quad(\Theta \mathrm{P} \text { is a prime ideal }) \\
\Rightarrow & \mathrm{r}+\mathrm{P}=\mathrm{P} \text { or } \mathrm{s}+\mathrm{P}=\mathrm{P} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Hence $\mathrm{R} / \mathrm{P}$ is without zero divisor.
Examples. 1. Let p be a prime. Then ring of integer mod p, is without zero divisor. Therefore, ideal of $\mathrm{Z} / \mathrm{p} \mathbf{Z}$ is a prime ideal.
2. Zero ideal of the ring of integers is a prime ideal.

Definition. An ideal generated by a single element is called a principal ideal.
For example every ideal of the ring of integers is a principal ideal.
Let us suppose that $I$ is an ideal of $\mathbf{Z}$. If $\mathrm{I}=\{0\}$ then it is clearly a principal ideal. If I is a non-zero ideal then $\mathrm{x} \in \mathrm{I} \Rightarrow-\mathrm{x} \in \mathrm{I}$. Therefore, I certainly contains positive elements. Let m be the smallest positive integer belonging to I . If $\mathrm{y} \in \mathrm{I}$ be an arbitrary element of I then by Euclidean algorithm there exist $\mathrm{q}, \mathrm{r} \in$ Z such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{y}=\mathrm{mq}+\mathrm{r}, 0 \leq \mathrm{r}<\mathrm{m} \tag{i}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since $\mathrm{m} \in \mathrm{I}, \mathrm{q} \in \mathbf{Z}$, therefore $\mathrm{mq} \in \mathrm{I}$.
Therefore,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& y-m q=r \\
\Rightarrow \quad & r \in I .
\end{aligned}
$$

Hence by the minimality of m in (i) we have $\mathrm{r}=0$. It follows therefore that

$$
\mathrm{y}=\mathrm{mq} .
$$

This implies that $\mathrm{I}=<\mathrm{m}>$. Hence I is a principal ideal.
Definition. A maximal ideal M of a ring R is a proper ideal which is not strictly contained in any ideal other than R.
Thus M is a maximal ideal if and only if

$$
\mathrm{M} \subset \mathrm{M}^{\prime} \subset \mathrm{R} \Rightarrow \mathrm{M}^{\prime}=\mathrm{R} \text { or } \mathrm{M}^{\prime}=\mathrm{M}
$$

Example. An ideal generated by a prime number is a maximal ideal of the ring of integers. But the zero ideal of the ring of integers is not maximal.
Proof. Let p be any prime integer and let S be any ideal containing the principal ideal generated by p . Now the ring of integers being principal ideal ring the ideal $S$ is a principal ideal and it is generated by the integer q . We have therefore

$$
\begin{aligned}
& (\mathrm{p}) \subset(\mathrm{q}) \subset \mathrm{R} \\
& \Rightarrow \mathrm{p} \in(\mathrm{q}) \\
& \Rightarrow \mathrm{p}=\mathrm{kq}, \mathrm{k} \in \mathrm{R} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Since p is prime, $\mathrm{p}=\mathrm{kq} \Rightarrow$ either $\mathrm{k}=1$ or $\mathrm{q}=1$.
Now $k=1 \quad \Rightarrow p=q$

$$
\Rightarrow(\mathrm{p})=(\mathrm{q})
$$

and $q=1 \quad \Rightarrow(q)=(1)=R \quad$ (Since $R$ is generated by 1$)$.
Hence ( p ) is maximal ideal.
Theorem. Every maximal ideal M of a commutative ring R with unity is a prime ideal.
Proof. It suffices to prove that if $a, b \in R$ then

$$
a b \in M \Rightarrow a \in M \text { or } b \in M .
$$

Let us suppose that $\mathrm{a} \notin \mathrm{M}$. If we prove that $\mathrm{b} \in \mathrm{M}$ then we are done. It can be seen that the set

$$
\mathrm{N}=\{\mathrm{ra}+\mathrm{m} \mid \mathrm{r} \in \mathrm{R}, \mathrm{~m} \in \mathrm{M}\}
$$

is an ideal of R .
Since $1 \in R$, therefore $\mathrm{a}+\mathrm{m} \in \mathrm{N}$. But $\mathrm{a}+\mathrm{m} \notin \mathrm{M}$ since $\mathrm{a} \notin \mathrm{M}$. Therefore

$$
\mathrm{M} \subset \mathrm{~N} \subset \mathrm{R}, \quad \mathrm{M} \neq \mathrm{N} .
$$

$M$ being a maximal ideal asserts that $N=R$. Therefore $1 \in R \Rightarrow 1 \in N$. So we can find two elements $r$ $\in R, m \in M$ such that

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \\
&=r a+m \\
& \Rightarrow \quad b \\
&=r(a b)+m b, b \in R
\end{aligned}
$$

Since $M$ is an ideal of $R$, therefore

$$
a b \in M, r \in R \Rightarrow r(a b) \in M
$$

and $\quad m \in M, b \in R \Rightarrow m b \in M$.
Therefore $\quad b \in M$.
Hence M is a prime ideal.
Theorem. An ideal $M$ of a commutative ring $R$ with unity is maximal if and only if $R / M$ is a field.
Proof. Let $M$ be a maximal ideal of $R$. Since $R$ is a commutative ring with unity, $R / M$ is also a commutative ring with unity element. Let $A^{*}$ be an ideal of $R / M$ and

$$
\mathrm{A}=\left\{\mathrm{r} \mid \mathrm{r}+\mathrm{M} \in \mathrm{~A}^{*}\right\}
$$

If $r, s \in A$, then $r+M, s+M \in A^{*}$. Therefore

$$
\begin{aligned}
& (\mathrm{r}-\mathrm{s})+\mathrm{M}=(\mathrm{r}+\mathrm{M})-(\mathrm{s}+\mathrm{M}) \in \mathrm{A}^{*} \\
\Rightarrow \quad & \mathrm{r}-\mathrm{s} \in \mathrm{~A}
\end{aligned}
$$

If $r \in A, t \in R$, then $r+M \in A^{*}$ and

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left.\mathrm{rt}+\mathrm{M}=(\mathrm{r}+\mathrm{M})(\mathrm{t}+\mathrm{M}) \in \mathrm{A}^{*} \quad \text { (because } \mathrm{A}^{*} \text { is an ideal of } \mathrm{R} / \mathrm{M}\right) . \\
\Rightarrow \quad & \mathrm{rt} \in \mathrm{~A} .
\end{aligned}
$$

$R$ being commutative tr also belongs to $A$.
Hence $A$ is an ideal of $R$.
If $a \in M$, then

$$
\begin{array}{llc} 
& a+M=M \in R / M & \text { (since } M \text { is the zero element of } R / M) \\
\Rightarrow & a+M \in A^{*} & \text { (since }(1+M)(a+m) \in A^{*}, \\
\Rightarrow & a \in A & \left.A^{*} \text { being ideal of } R / M\right)
\end{array}
$$

Therefore

$$
\mathrm{M} \subset \mathrm{~A} \subset \mathrm{R} .
$$

Let us suppose that $\mathrm{A}^{*} \neq\{0\}$ then there exists an element $\mathrm{r}+\mathrm{M}$ of $\mathrm{A}^{*}$ such that

$$
\mathrm{r}+\mathrm{M} \neq \mathrm{M}
$$

But $\mathrm{r}+\mathrm{M} \in \mathrm{A}^{*} \Rightarrow \mathrm{r} \in \mathrm{A}$,

$$
\mathrm{r}+\mathrm{M} \neq \mathrm{M} \Rightarrow \mathrm{r} \notin \mathrm{M} \Rightarrow \mathrm{~A} \neq \mathrm{M} .
$$

Thus we have proved that if $\mathrm{A}^{*} \neq\{0\}$, then

$$
\mathrm{M} \subset \mathrm{~A} \subset \mathrm{R}
$$

Since $M$ is maximal therefore, $A=R$. If $r \in R$ then $r \in A$ which implies that $r+M \in A^{*}$. It follows therefore, that $A^{*}=R / M$.
We have proved therefore, that $R / M$ has only two ideals $\{0\}$ and $R / M$ and hence $R / M$ is a field.
Conversely, let R/M is a field. Then $R / M$ has only two ideals $\{0\}$ and $R / M$ itself. Hence
or

$$
\mathrm{A}^{*}=\{0\}
$$

or $\quad \mathrm{A}^{*}=\mathrm{R} / \mathrm{M}$
If $A^{*}=\{0\}$ then $A^{*}=M$
( $\Theta \mathrm{M}$ is zero element of $\mathrm{R} / \mathrm{M}$ )
Therefore,

$$
\begin{aligned}
A & =\left\{r \mid r+M \in A^{*}\right\} \\
& =\{r \mid r+M=M\} \\
& =\{r \mid r \in M\} \\
& =M
\end{aligned}
$$

If $A^{*}=R / M$ then

$$
\begin{aligned}
A & =\{r \mid r+M \in R / M\} \\
& =\{r \mid r \in M\} \\
& =R .
\end{aligned}
$$

Therefore, R has only two ideals M and R . Hence M is a maximal ideal.

## Imbedding of a ring and an integral domain.

Definition. If a ring R is isomorphic to a subring T of a ring S then R is called imbedded in S . The ring $S$ is called extension or over ring of $R$.

Theorem. Every ring R can be imbedded in a ring $S$ with unit element.
Proof. Let $S$ be a set defined by

$$
S=\mathbf{Z} \times R=\{(m, a) \mid m \in Z, a \in R\} .
$$

We define addition and multiplication in S as follow :

$$
\begin{aligned}
& (\mathrm{m}, \mathrm{a})+(\mathrm{n}, \mathrm{~b})=(\mathrm{m}+\mathrm{n}, \mathrm{a}+\mathrm{b}) \\
& (\mathrm{m}, \mathrm{a})(\mathrm{n}, \mathrm{~b})=(\mathrm{mn}, \mathrm{na}+\mathrm{mb}+\mathrm{ab})
\end{aligned}
$$

We now prove that $S$ is a ring with unity under these binary operations. Let $(m, a),(n, b),(p, c) \in S$. Then
(i)

$$
\begin{aligned}
{[(\mathrm{m}, \mathrm{a})+(\mathrm{n}, \mathrm{~b})]+(\mathrm{p}, \mathrm{c})=} & (\mathrm{m}+\mathrm{n}, \mathrm{a}+\mathrm{b})+(\mathrm{p}, \mathrm{c}) \\
= & (\mathrm{m}+\mathrm{n}+\mathrm{p}, \mathrm{a}+\mathrm{b}+\mathrm{c}) \\
= & (\mathrm{m}+(\mathrm{n}+\mathrm{p}), \mathrm{a}+(\mathrm{b}+\mathrm{c})) \\
& (\text { by Associativity of R and } \mathrm{Z}) \\
= & (\mathrm{m}, \mathrm{a})+(\mathrm{n}+\mathrm{p}, \mathrm{~b}+\mathrm{c}) \\
= & (\mathrm{ma})+[(\mathrm{n}, \mathrm{~b})+(\mathrm{p}, \mathrm{c})]
\end{aligned}
$$

(ii)

$$
\begin{aligned}
& (0,0)+(\mathrm{m}, \mathrm{a})=(\mathrm{m}, \mathrm{a}) \\
& (\mathrm{m}, \mathrm{a})+(0,0)=(\mathrm{m}, \mathrm{a})
\end{aligned}
$$

Therefore $(0,0)$ is additive, identity.
(iii)

$$
\begin{aligned}
& (\mathrm{m}, \mathrm{a})+(-\mathrm{m},-\mathrm{a})=(0,0) \\
& (-\mathrm{m},-\mathrm{a})+(\mathrm{m}, \mathrm{a})=(0,0)
\end{aligned}
$$

Therefore $\quad(-m,-a)$ is the inverse of $(m, a)$.
(iv)

$$
\begin{aligned}
(m, a)+(n, b)= & (m+n, a+b) \\
& =(n+m, b+a) \quad \text { (by commutativity of } R \text { and } Z) \\
& =(n, b)+(m, a)
\end{aligned}
$$

(v)

$$
\begin{aligned}
{[(\mathrm{m}, \mathrm{a})(\mathrm{n}, \mathrm{~b})](\mathrm{p}, \mathrm{c})=} & {[\mathrm{mn}, \mathrm{na}+\mathrm{mb}+\mathrm{ab}](\mathrm{p}, \mathrm{c}) } \\
= & {[(\mathrm{mn}) \mathrm{p}, \mathrm{p}(\mathrm{na}+\mathrm{mb}+\mathrm{ab})+\mathrm{mnc}+\mathrm{c}(\mathrm{na}+\mathrm{mb}+\mathrm{ab})] } \\
= & {[(\mathrm{mn}) \mathrm{p}, \mathrm{p}(\mathrm{na})+\mathrm{p}(\mathrm{mb})+\mathrm{p}(\mathrm{ab})} \\
& +(\mathrm{mn}) \mathrm{c}+(\mathrm{na}) \mathrm{c}+(\mathrm{mb}) \mathrm{c}+(\mathrm{ab}) \mathrm{c}]
\end{aligned}
$$

and

$$
\begin{aligned}
(\mathrm{m}, \mathrm{a})[(\mathrm{n}, \mathrm{~b})(\mathrm{p}, \mathrm{c})] \quad & =(\mathrm{m}, \mathrm{a})[\mathrm{np}, \mathrm{pb}+\mathrm{nc}+\mathrm{bc}] \\
& =[\mathrm{m}(\mathrm{np}), \mathrm{anp}+\mathrm{m}(\mathrm{pb})+\mathrm{m}(\mathrm{nc})+\mathrm{m}(\mathrm{bc})+\mathrm{a}(\mathrm{pb}+\mathrm{nc}+\mathrm{bc})] \\
= & {[(\mathrm{mn}) \mathrm{p}, \mathrm{p}(\mathrm{na})+\mathrm{p}(\mathrm{mb})+\mathrm{p}(\mathrm{ab})+(\mathrm{mn}) \mathrm{c}} \\
& \quad+(\mathrm{na}) \mathrm{c}+(\mathrm{mb}) \mathrm{c}+(\mathrm{ab}) \mathrm{c}]
\end{aligned}
$$

(by Associativity and commutativity of R and Z).

Hence

$$
(\mathrm{m}, \mathrm{a})[(\mathrm{n}, \mathrm{~b})(\mathrm{p}, \mathrm{c})] \quad=[(\mathrm{m}, \mathrm{a})(\mathrm{n}, \mathrm{~b})](\mathrm{p}, \mathrm{c})
$$

(vi)

$$
\begin{aligned}
{[(\mathrm{m}, \mathrm{a})+(\mathrm{n}, \mathrm{~b})](\mathrm{p}, \mathrm{c}) } & =(\mathrm{m}+\mathrm{n}, \mathrm{a}+\mathrm{b})(\mathrm{p}, \mathrm{c}) \\
& =[(\mathrm{m}+\mathrm{n}) \mathrm{p}, \mathrm{p}(\mathrm{a}+\mathrm{b})+(\mathrm{m}+\mathrm{n}) \mathrm{c}+(\mathrm{a}+\mathrm{b}) \mathrm{c}] \\
& =(\mathrm{mp}+\mathrm{np}, \mathrm{pa}+\mathrm{pb}+\mathrm{mc}+\mathrm{nc}+\mathrm{ac}+\mathrm{bc})
\end{aligned}
$$

and

$$
\begin{aligned}
(\mathrm{m}, \mathrm{a})(\mathrm{p}, \mathrm{c})+(\mathrm{n}, \mathrm{~b})(\mathrm{p}, \mathrm{c})= & (\mathrm{mp}, \mathrm{pa}+\mathrm{mc}+\mathrm{ac})+(\mathrm{np}, \mathrm{pb}+\mathrm{nc}+\mathrm{bc}) \\
& =(\mathrm{mp}+\mathrm{np}, \mathrm{pa}+\mathrm{mc}+\mathrm{ac}+\mathrm{pb}+\mathrm{nc}+\mathrm{bc})
\end{aligned}
$$

Therefore

$$
[(\mathrm{m}, \mathrm{a})+(\mathrm{n}, \mathrm{~b})](\mathrm{p}, \mathrm{c}) \quad=(\mathrm{m}, \mathrm{a})(\mathrm{p}, \mathrm{c})+(\mathrm{n}, \mathrm{~b})(\mathrm{p}, \mathrm{c})
$$

Similarly we can check it for right distributive law.
(vii)

$$
(1,0)(\mathrm{m}, \mathrm{a})=(\mathrm{m}, \mathrm{a})=(\mathrm{m}, \mathrm{a})(1,0)
$$

Hence $(1,0)=1$ is unity of $S$.
Hence $S$ is a ring with unit element.
Consider the set

$$
T=\{(0, a) \mid A \in R\}
$$

Since

$$
\begin{aligned}
(0, a)+(0, b) & =(0, a+b) \in T \\
& =(0,0) \in T \\
-(0, a) & =(0,-a) \in T
\end{aligned}
$$

and

$$
(0, \mathrm{a})(0, \mathrm{~b})=(0, \mathrm{ab}) \in \mathrm{T},
$$

therefore T is a subring of S .
We define a mapping

$$
\mathrm{f}: \mathrm{R} \rightarrow \mathrm{~T}
$$

by

$$
f(a)=(0, a), a \in R
$$

Then

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{a}+\mathrm{b}) & =(0, \mathrm{a}+\mathrm{b}) \\
& =(0, \mathrm{a})+(0, \mathrm{~b}) \\
& =\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{a})+\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{~b})
\end{aligned}
$$

and

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{ab}) & =(0, a b) \\
& =(0, a)(0, b) \\
& =f(a)+f(b)
\end{aligned}
$$

Thus f is a ring homomorphism. Also,

$$
\begin{aligned}
f(a)=f(b) & \Rightarrow(0, a)=(0, b) \\
& \Rightarrow a=b .
\end{aligned}
$$

Therefore f is an isomorphism and hence R can be imbedded in S .
Theorem. Every integral domain can be imbedded in a field.

Proof. Let D be an integral domain and

$$
S=\{(a, b) \mid a, b \in D, b \neq 0\}
$$

be the set of the ordered pairs of D . Then we claim that the relation

$$
R=\{((a, b),(c, d)) \mid(a, b),(c, d) \in S \text { and } a d=b c\}
$$

is an equivalence relation.
(i) Since D is commutative, therefore $\mathrm{ab}=\mathrm{ba}$ for $\mathrm{all} \mathrm{a}, \mathrm{b} \in \mathrm{D}$.

Hence for all $(a, b) \in S$

$$
((\mathrm{a}, \mathrm{~b}),(\mathrm{a}, \mathrm{~b})) \in \mathrm{R} .
$$

(ii) Symmetry. If $((a, b),(c, d)) \in R$, then

$$
\begin{array}{ll} 
& \mathrm{ad}=\mathrm{bc} \\
\Rightarrow \quad & \mathrm{cb}=\mathrm{da} \quad(\text { by commutativity of } \mathrm{D}) \\
\Rightarrow \quad & ((\mathrm{c}, \mathrm{~d}),(\mathrm{a}, \mathrm{~b})) \in \mathrm{R} .
\end{array}
$$

(ii) Transitivity. If $((\mathrm{a}, \mathrm{b}),(\mathrm{c}, \mathrm{d})) \in \mathrm{R},((\mathrm{c}, \mathrm{d}),(\mathrm{e}, \mathrm{f})) \in \mathrm{R}$ then $\mathrm{ad}=\mathrm{bc}$ and $\mathrm{cf}=\mathrm{de}$ Therefore

$$
\begin{array}{lll} 
& \text { adf }=\text { bcf }=\text { bde } & \\
\Rightarrow & (\text { af }-\mathrm{be}) \mathrm{d}=0 & \\
\Rightarrow & (\mathrm{af}-\mathrm{be})=0 & (\Theta \mathrm{~d} \neq 0) \\
\Rightarrow & \text { af }=\mathrm{be} \\
\Rightarrow & ((\mathrm{a}, \mathrm{~b}),(\mathrm{e}, \mathrm{f})) \in \mathrm{R} . &
\end{array}
$$

We represent the equivalence class of $(a, b)$ by the fraction $\frac{a}{b}$. Thus

$$
\frac{\mathrm{a}}{\mathrm{~b}}=\{(\mathrm{c}, \mathrm{~d}) \mid(\mathrm{c}, \mathrm{~d}) \in \mathrm{S}, \quad((\mathrm{a}, \mathrm{~b}),(\mathrm{c}, \mathrm{~d})) \in \mathrm{R}\}
$$

Consider the set

$$
F=\left\{\left.\frac{a}{b} \right\rvert\, a, b \in D, b \neq 0\right\}
$$

Of these equivalence classes.
Let $\frac{\mathrm{a}}{\mathrm{b}}, \frac{\mathrm{c}}{\mathrm{d}} \in \mathrm{F}$. Then we define addition and multiplication in F as follows :

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{a}{b}+\frac{c}{d}=\frac{a d+b c}{b d} \\
& \left(\frac{a}{b}\right)\left(\frac{c}{d}\right)=\frac{a c}{b d} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Since $D$ is an integral domain and $b \neq 0, d \neq 0$. Therefore, $b d \neq 0$. Therefore $\frac{a d+b c}{b d} \in F$.
Now we shall prove that this addition is well defined. To show it, it suffices to show that if

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\mathrm{a}}{\mathrm{~b}}=\frac{\mathrm{a}_{1}}{\mathrm{~b}_{1}}, \frac{\mathrm{c}}{\mathrm{~d}}=\frac{\mathrm{c}_{1}}{\mathrm{~d}_{1}} \tag{i}
\end{equation*}
$$

then

$$
\frac{\mathrm{ad}+\mathrm{bc}}{\mathrm{bd}}=\frac{\mathrm{a}_{1} \mathrm{~d}_{1}+\mathrm{b}_{1} \mathrm{c}_{1}}{\mathrm{~b}_{1} \mathrm{~d}_{1}}
$$

that is

$$
\mathrm{a}(\mathrm{~d}+\mathrm{bc})\left(\mathrm{b}_{1} \mathrm{~d}_{1}\right)=\mathrm{bd}\left(\mathrm{a}_{1} \mathrm{~d}_{1}+\mathrm{b}_{1} \mathrm{c}_{1}\right)
$$

Now

$$
\begin{array}{rlrl}
(a d+b c)\left(b_{1} d_{1}\right) & =a d b_{1} d_{1}+b c b_{1} d_{1} & \\
& =a\left(d b_{1}\right) d_{1}+b\left(c b_{1}\right) d_{1} & & \\
& =a b_{1} d d_{1}+b b_{1} c d_{1} & & \text { (by commutativity of D) } \\
& =b a_{1} d d_{1}+b b_{1} c_{1} d & & \text { (using (i)) } \\
& =b d\left(a_{1} d_{1}+b_{1} c_{1}\right) & &
\end{array}
$$

Therefore addition is well defined.
If $\quad \frac{\mathrm{a}}{\mathrm{b}}=\frac{\mathrm{a}_{1}}{\mathrm{~b}_{1}}, \frac{\mathrm{c}}{\mathrm{d}}=\frac{\mathrm{c}_{1}}{\mathrm{~d}_{1}}$
then

$$
\frac{\mathrm{ac}}{\mathrm{bd}}=\frac{\mathrm{a}_{1} \mathrm{c}_{1}}{\mathrm{~b}_{1} \mathrm{~d}_{1}}
$$

that is

$$
\mathrm{acb}_{1} \mathrm{~d}_{1}=\mathrm{bda}_{1} \mathrm{c}_{1}
$$

Now

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{acb}_{1} \mathrm{~d}_{1} & =\mathrm{ab}_{1} \mathrm{~cd}_{1} \\
& =\mathrm{ba}_{1} \mathrm{dc}_{1} \\
& =\mathrm{bda}_{1} \mathrm{c}_{1}
\end{aligned}
$$

$\therefore$ multiplication is also well defined.
We now prove that F is a field under these operations of addition and multiplications.
Let $\frac{a}{b}, \frac{c}{d}, \frac{e}{f} \in F$. Then
(i)

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left(\frac{\mathrm{a}}{\mathrm{~b}}+\frac{\mathrm{c}}{\mathrm{~d}}\right)+\frac{\mathrm{e}}{\mathrm{f}}=\frac{\mathrm{ad}+\mathrm{bc}}{\mathrm{bd}}+\frac{\mathrm{e}}{\mathrm{f}} & =\frac{(\mathrm{ad}+\mathrm{bc}) \mathrm{f}+\mathrm{bde}}{\mathrm{bdf}} \\
& =\frac{\mathrm{adf}+\mathrm{bcf}+\mathrm{bde}}{\mathrm{bdf}}
\end{aligned}
$$

and

$$
\begin{aligned}
\frac{\mathrm{a}}{\mathrm{~b}}+\left(\frac{\mathrm{c}}{\mathrm{~d}}+\frac{\mathrm{e}}{\mathrm{f}}\right) & =\frac{\mathrm{a}}{\mathrm{~b}}+\frac{\mathrm{cf}+\mathrm{de}}{\mathrm{df}} \\
& =\frac{\mathrm{adf}+\mathrm{bcf}+\mathrm{bde}}{\mathrm{bdf}}
\end{aligned}
$$

Therefore

$$
\left(\frac{\mathrm{a}}{\mathrm{~b}}+\frac{\mathrm{c}}{\mathrm{~d}}\right)+\frac{\mathrm{e}}{\mathrm{f}}=\frac{\mathrm{a}}{\mathrm{~b}}+\left(\frac{\mathrm{c}}{\mathrm{~d}}+\frac{\mathrm{e}}{\mathrm{f}}\right)
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{0}{\mathrm{~b}}+\frac{\mathrm{a}}{\mathrm{~b}}=\frac{0 . \mathrm{b}+\mathrm{ba}}{\mathrm{~b}^{2}}=\frac{\mathrm{ab}}{\mathrm{~b}^{2}}=\frac{\mathrm{a}}{\mathrm{~b}} . \tag{ii}
\end{equation*}
$$

Similarly $\quad \frac{a}{b}+\frac{0}{b}=\frac{a}{b}$
Therefore $\frac{0}{\mathrm{~b}}$ is additive identity.
(iii) $\quad \frac{\mathrm{a}}{\mathrm{b}}+\left(\frac{-\mathrm{a}}{\mathrm{b}}\right)=\frac{\mathrm{ab}-\mathrm{ab}}{\mathrm{b}^{2}}=\frac{0}{\mathrm{~b}^{2}}=\frac{0}{\mathrm{~b}}=-\frac{\mathrm{a}}{\mathrm{b}}+\frac{\mathrm{a}}{\mathrm{b}}$

Thus every element of $F$ is invertible.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\mathrm{a}}{\mathrm{~b}}+\frac{\mathrm{c}}{\mathrm{~d}}=\frac{\mathrm{ad}+\mathrm{bc}}{\mathrm{bd}} \tag{iv}
\end{equation*}
$$

and $\quad \frac{c}{d}+\frac{a}{b}=\frac{c b+d a}{d b}=\frac{b c+a d}{b d} \quad(b y$ commutativity of $D)$
(v) If $\frac{\mathrm{a}}{\mathrm{b}}, \frac{\mathrm{c}}{\mathrm{d}}, \frac{\mathrm{e}}{\mathrm{f}} \in \mathrm{F}$, then

$$
\left(\frac{\mathrm{a}}{\mathrm{~b}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{c}}{\mathrm{~d}}\right) \cdot \frac{\mathrm{e}}{\mathrm{f}}=\frac{\mathrm{ace}}{\mathrm{bdf}}=\frac{\mathrm{a}}{\mathrm{~b}}\left(\frac{\mathrm{c}}{\mathrm{~d}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{e}}{\mathrm{f}}\right)
$$

(vi)

$$
\begin{aligned}
\frac{\mathrm{a}}{\mathrm{~b}}\left(\frac{\mathrm{c}}{\mathrm{~d}}+\frac{\mathrm{e}}{\mathrm{f}}\right) & =\frac{\mathrm{a}}{\mathrm{~b}} \cdot\left(\frac{\mathrm{cf}+\mathrm{de}}{\mathrm{df}}\right) \\
& =\frac{\mathrm{acf}}{\mathrm{bdf}}+\frac{\mathrm{ade}}{\mathrm{bdf}} \\
& =\frac{\mathrm{ac}}{\mathrm{bd}}+\frac{\mathrm{ae}}{\mathrm{bf}}
\end{aligned}
$$

Similarly it can be shown that

$$
\left(\frac{\mathrm{a}}{\mathrm{~b}}+\frac{\mathrm{c}}{\mathrm{~d}}\right) \cdot \frac{\mathrm{e}}{\mathrm{f}}=\frac{\mathrm{ae}}{\mathrm{bf}}+\frac{\mathrm{ce}}{\mathrm{df}}
$$

(vii)

$$
\left(\frac{\mathrm{a}}{\mathrm{~b}}\right)\left(\frac{\mathrm{a}}{\mathrm{a}}\right)=\left(\frac{\mathrm{aa}}{\mathrm{ba}}\right)=\frac{\mathrm{a}}{\mathrm{~b}}
$$

and

$$
\frac{\mathrm{a}}{\mathrm{a}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{a}}{\mathrm{~b}}=\frac{\mathrm{a}}{\mathrm{~b}} .
$$

Hence $\frac{\mathrm{a}}{\mathrm{a}}=1$ is multiplicative identity.
(viii)

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left(\frac{a}{b}\right)\left(\frac{b}{a}\right)=\frac{a b}{b a}=1 \\
& \left(\frac{b}{a}\right)\left(\frac{a}{b}\right)=\frac{b a}{a b}=\frac{b a}{a b}=1
\end{aligned}
$$

Thus every element of $F$ is invertible.
(ix)

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left(\frac{\mathrm{a}}{\mathrm{~b}}\right)\left(\frac{\mathrm{c}}{\mathrm{~d}}\right) & =\frac{\mathrm{ac}}{\mathrm{bd}} \\
& =\left(\frac{\mathrm{c}}{\mathrm{~d}}\right)\left(\frac{\mathrm{a}}{\mathrm{~b}}\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

Hence F is a field. This field F is called Quotient field or field of fractions.
We define a function

$$
\mathrm{f}: \mathrm{D} \rightarrow \mathrm{~F}
$$

by

$$
\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{a})=\frac{\mathrm{a}}{1}, \mathrm{a} \in \mathrm{D} .
$$

Then

$$
\begin{aligned}
f(a+b)=\frac{a+b}{1} & =\frac{a}{1}+\frac{b}{1} \\
& =f(a)+f(b)
\end{aligned}
$$

and

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{ab})=\frac{\mathrm{ab}}{1} & =\left(\frac{\mathrm{a}}{1}\right)\left(\frac{\mathrm{b}}{1}\right) \\
& =\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{a}) \mathrm{f}(\mathrm{~b}) .
\end{aligned}
$$

Therefore f is a ring homomorphism.
Also,

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{a})=\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{~b}) & \Rightarrow \frac{\mathrm{a}}{1}=\frac{\mathrm{b}}{1} \\
& \Rightarrow \mathrm{a}=\mathrm{b}
\end{aligned}
$$

It follows therefore that f is a isomorphism. Hence D can be imbedded in F .
Definition. The Quotient field of an integral domain :- By the quotient field K of an integral domain $D$ is meant the smallest field containing $D$. Thus a field $K$ is a quotient field of an integral domain $D$ if $K$ contains D and is itself contained in every field containing D.

For example, field $\mathbf{Q}$ of rational numbers is the quotient field of the integral domain $\mathbf{Z}$ of integers.
*The quotient field of a finite integral domain coincides with itself.
Definition. Let F be a field. If a subring $\mathrm{F}_{1}$ of F form a field under the induced compositions of addition and multiplication, then $F_{1}$ is called a subfield of $F$.
For example, field Q of rational numbers is a subfield of the field R of real numbers. The field $\mathbf{R}$ is a subfield of the field $\mathbf{C}$ of complex numbers. Every field is a subfield of itself.
It is clear from the definition that a nonempty set K is a subfield of a field F if
(i) $x, y \in K \Rightarrow x-y \in K$
(ii) $x \in K, y \in K, y \neq 0 \Rightarrow x^{-1} \in K$.

Characteristic of a field :- Let K be a field and e be the multiplicative identity of K. Then, the mapping $f: Z \rightarrow K$ defined by $f(n)=n e, n \in Z$ is a ring homomorphism. For,

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{~m}+\mathrm{n}) & =(\mathrm{m}+\mathrm{n}) \mathrm{e} \\
& =(\mathrm{me})+(\mathrm{ne}) \\
& =\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{~m})+\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{n})
\end{aligned}
$$

and

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{mn}) & =(\mathrm{mn}) \mathrm{e} \\
& =(\mathrm{me})(\mathrm{ne}) \\
& =\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{~m}) \mathrm{f}(\mathrm{n}) .
\end{aligned}
$$

Let A be the kernel of this homorphism. Then

$$
\begin{align*}
A & =\{n \mid f(n)=0\} \\
& =\{n \mid n e=0\} \tag{i}
\end{align*}
$$

and

$$
\mathrm{Z} / \mathrm{A} \simeq \operatorname{Im}(\mathrm{f})=\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{z}) .
$$

But $\operatorname{Im} \mathrm{f}$ is a subring of K . Therefore, $\operatorname{Im}(\mathrm{f})$ is without zero divisor. It follows therefore that $\mathrm{Z} / \mathrm{A}$ is without zero divisor. Therefore either $\mathrm{A}=\{0\}$ or A is a prime ideal.

$$
\begin{aligned}
\text { If } \mathrm{A} & =\{0\} \text {, then } \\
\text { ne } & =0 \Leftrightarrow \mathrm{n}=0 .
\end{aligned}
$$

If A is a prime ideal then we can find a prime number p such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{A}=\operatorname{ker} \mathrm{f}=\langle\mathrm{p}\rangle \tag{ii}
\end{equation*}
$$

Hence from (i) and (ii)

$$
\mathrm{ne}=0 \Leftrightarrow \mathrm{p} \mid \mathrm{n} .
$$

Thus we have seen that if K is a field, then one of the following two cases, holds

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{ne}=0 \Leftrightarrow \mathrm{n}=0 \tag{i}
\end{equation*}
$$

$\mathrm{ne}=0 \Leftrightarrow \mathrm{p} \mid \mathrm{n}$ where p is a prime.
In the first case we say that the field K is of characteristic zero while in the second case, K is called a field of characteristic p . Thus characteristic of a filed is zero or a prime number.
It is clear that a field of characteristic zero is infinite since in that case $Z / A=Z$ and therefore $Z \simeq \operatorname{Im}(f)$. Hence $\operatorname{Im}(f)$ and $K$ are infinite

Example 1. The characteristic of the field $Q$ of rational numbers is zero, since $n e=0 \Rightarrow n=0(\Theta e \neq 0)$.
2. The characteristic of the field $\mathrm{Z} /<\mathrm{p}\rangle$ is a prime number p .

Definition. Fields with non-zero characteristic are known as Modular Fields.
Definition. A field is said to be prime if it has no subfield other than itself.
Examples 1. If p is a prime, then $\mathbf{Z} / \mathrm{p} \mathbf{Z}$ is a prime field. Additive group $\mathbf{Z} / \mathrm{p} \mathbf{Z}$. Hence $\mathbf{Z} / \mathrm{p} \mathbf{Z}$ is a prime field.
2. Field $Q$ of rational numbers is a prime field. To prove it let $K$ be a subfield of $Q$. Then $1 \in K$. Since $K$ is an additive subgroup of $Q$, therefore $1+1=2 \in K$. Similarly $3 \in K$. Now $K$ being a field, every nonzero element of a $K$ is invertible under multiplication. Therefore, $n \in K, n \neq 0 \Rightarrow \frac{1}{n} \in K$. Then $m \in K$, $\frac{1}{\mathrm{n}} \in \mathrm{K} \Rightarrow \frac{\mathrm{m}}{\mathrm{n}} \in \mathrm{K}$. Hence K contains all rational numbers. Hence $\mathrm{K}=\mathrm{Q}$ as a consequence of which Q is a prime field.
We have seen that the field Q of rational numbers and $\mathbf{Z} / \mathrm{p} \mathbf{Z}$ are prime fields. Now we shall prove that upto isomorphism there are only two prime fields Q and $\mathbf{Z} / \mathrm{p} \mathbf{Z}$.

Proof. Let K be any prime field and let e denote the unit element of the same. Since K is prime, the subfield generated by e must coincide with K .
Consider the mapping $\mathrm{f}: \mathrm{Z} \rightarrow \mathrm{K}$ defined by

$$
\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{n})=\mathrm{ne}, \mathrm{n} \in \mathrm{Z} .
$$

This mapping is a ring homomorphism. For,

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{n}+\mathrm{m}) & =(\mathrm{n}+\mathrm{m}) \mathrm{e} \\
& =\mathrm{ne}+\mathrm{me}=\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{n})+\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{~m}) \\
\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{~nm}) & =(\mathrm{nm}) \mathrm{e}=(\mathrm{ne})(\mathrm{me})=\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{n}) \mathrm{f}(\mathrm{~m})
\end{aligned}
$$

i.e.

$$
\begin{aligned}
A & =\{n \mid f(n)=0\} \\
& =\{n \mid n e=0\} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Let $\operatorname{ker} \mathrm{f}=\mathrm{A}$. Since A is an ideal of Z and every ideal in Z is a principal ideal, therefore

$$
\mathrm{A}=\{0\} \text { or } \mathrm{A}=\langle\mathrm{p}\rangle, \mathrm{p} \neq 0 .
$$

If $\operatorname{ker} f=A=\{0\}$, then $f$ is one-to-one. Hence $f(Z)$ is a subring of $K$ isomorphic to the integral domain $\mathbf{Z}$ . The prime field $K$, being now the quotient field of the integral domain $f(z)$ is isomorphic to the quotient field of $\mathbf{Z}$. But the quotient field of $\mathbf{Z}$ is the field Q of rational numbers. Hence K is isomorphic to Q .
If ker $\mathrm{f}=\mathrm{A}=\langle\mathrm{p}\rangle, \mathrm{p} \neq=0$, then p is a prime number. If fact, if

$$
\mathrm{p}=\mathrm{mn}, \mathrm{~m} \neq 1, \mathrm{n} \neq 1
$$

then

$$
0=\mathrm{mne}=(\mathrm{me})(\mathrm{ne}) .
$$

Hence me $=0$ or ne $=0$ which is impossible for each integer x such that ne $=0$ is a multiple of p . Hence p is a prime. Hence

$$
\mathrm{F}(\mathrm{Z}) \simeq \mathbf{Z} / \mathrm{p} \mathbf{Z}
$$

Since $\mathbf{Z} / \mathrm{p} \mathbf{Z}$ is a field, $f(Z)$ is itself a field necessarily identical with $K$. Hence

$$
\mathrm{K} \simeq \mathbf{Z} / \mathrm{p} \mathbf{Z}
$$

Hence apart from isomorphism there are only two prime fields.

## Polynomial Rings

Definition. Let A be an arbitrary ring. By a polynomial over a ring A, is meant an ordered system ( $\mathrm{a}_{0}$, $a_{1}, a_{2}, \ldots, a_{n}, \ldots$ ) of elements of A such that all except, at the most, a finite number of elements are zero.
Two polynomials $\left(a_{0}, a_{1}, a_{2}, \ldots, a_{n}, \ldots\right)$ and ( $\left.b_{0}, b_{1}, b_{2}, \ldots, b_{n}, \ldots\right)$ are said to be equal if and only if

$$
\mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{n}}=\mathrm{b}_{\mathrm{n}}, \mathrm{n} \in \mathrm{~N}
$$

Let R be a ring and P be the set of all polynomials.
Let $\left(a_{0}, a_{1}, \ldots, a_{n}, \ldots\right)$ and ( $\left.b_{0}, b_{1}, b_{2}, \ldots, b_{n}, \ldots\right)$ be any two elements of P. If

$$
a_{n}=0 \text { for all } n \geq j \text { and } b_{n}=0 \text { for all } n \geq k
$$

then

$$
\mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{n}}+\mathrm{b}_{\mathrm{n}}=0 \text { for all } \mathrm{n} \geq \max (\mathrm{j}, \mathrm{k})
$$

Thus all except at the most, a finite number of elements in the ordered system $\left(a_{0}+b_{0}, a_{1}+b_{1}, \ldots\right)$ are zero. Therefore $\left(a_{0}+b_{0}, a_{1}+b_{1}, a_{2}+b_{2}, \ldots, a_{n}+b_{n}, \ldots\right) \in P$. Hence we can define addition composition in $P$ by

$$
\left(a_{0}, a_{1}, a_{2}, \ldots, a_{n}, \ldots\right)+\left(b_{0}, b_{1}, b_{2}, \ldots, b_{n}, \ldots\right)=\left(a_{0}+b_{0}, a_{1}+b_{1}, \ldots, a_{n}+b_{n}, \ldots\right) .
$$

Multiplication P is defined by

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left(a_{0}, a_{1}, a_{2}, \ldots, a_{n}\right) & \left(b_{0}, b_{1}, \ldots, b_{n} \ldots\right) \\
& =\left(c_{0}, c_{1}, c_{2}, \ldots, c_{n}, \ldots\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

where

$$
\begin{aligned}
& c_{0}=a_{0} b_{0} \\
& c_{1}=a_{0} b_{1}+a_{1} b_{0} \\
& c_{2}=a_{0} b_{2}+a_{1} b_{1}+a_{2} b_{0} \\
& \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots \cdots \\
& c_{n}=a_{0} b_{n}+a_{1} b_{n-1}+\ldots+a_{n} b_{0}=\sum_{m=0}^{n} a_{m} b_{n-m}
\end{aligned}
$$

If $\mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{n}}=0$ for all $\mathrm{n} \geq j$ and $\mathrm{b}_{\mathrm{n}}=0$ for all $\mathrm{n} \geq \mathrm{k}$, then

$$
\mathrm{c}_{\mathrm{n}}=0 \text { for all } \mathrm{n} \geq(\mathrm{j}+\mathrm{k}) .
$$

Thus product of two polynomials is again a polynomial.
The set P of all polynomials over a ring R form a ring under these operations of addition and multiplication.
Let $\left(a_{0}, a_{1}, a_{2}, \ldots, a_{n}, \ldots\right),\left(b_{0}, b_{1}, b_{2}, \ldots\right),\left(c_{0}, c_{1}, c_{2}, \ldots\right) \in P$.
Then

$$
\begin{align*}
\left(a_{0}, a_{1}\right. & \left., a_{2}, \ldots\right)+\left[\left(b_{0}, b_{1}, b_{2}, \ldots\right)+\left(c_{0}, c_{1}, c_{2}, \ldots\right)\right]  \tag{i}\\
& =\left(a_{0}, a_{1}, a_{2}, . .\right)+\left[\left(b_{0}+c_{0}, b_{1}+c_{1}, b_{2}+c_{2}, \ldots\right)\right. \\
& =\left(a_{0}+b_{0}+c_{0}, a_{1}+b_{1}+c_{1}, a_{2}+b_{2}+c_{2}, \ldots\right) \\
& =\left(a_{0}+b_{0}, a_{1}+b_{1}, a_{2}+b_{2}, \ldots\right)+\left(c_{0}, c_{1}, c_{2}, \ldots\right) \\
& =\left[\left(a_{0}, a_{1}, a_{2}, \ldots\right)+\left(b_{0}, b_{1}, b_{2}, \ldots\right)\right]+\left(c_{0}, c_{1}, c_{2}, \ldots\right) \\
\left(a_{0}, a_{1},\right. & \left.a_{2}, \ldots .\right)+(0,0,0, \ldots)=\left(a_{0}+0, a_{1}+0, a_{2}+0, \ldots\right) \\
& =\left(a_{0}, a_{1}, a_{2}, \ldots\right)
\end{align*}
$$

and
(iii)

$$
\begin{aligned}
(0,0,0, \ldots)+\left(a_{0}, a_{1}, a_{2}, \ldots\right) & =\left(0+a_{0}, 0+a_{1}, 0+a_{2}, \ldots\right) \\
& =\left(a_{0}, a_{1}, a_{2}, \ldots\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
&\left(a_{0}, a_{1}, a_{2}, \ldots\right)+\left(-a_{0},-a_{1},-a_{2}, \ldots\right) \\
&=\left(a_{0}-a_{0}, a_{1}-a_{1}, a_{2}-a_{2}, \ldots\right) \\
&=(0,0,0, \ldots .)
\end{aligned}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(a_{0}, a_{1}, a_{2}, \ldots\right)+\left(b_{0}, b_{1}, b_{2}, \ldots\right)=\left(a_{0}+b_{0}, a_{1}+b_{1}, a_{2}+b_{2}, \ldots\right) \tag{iv}
\end{equation*}
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
=\left(b_{0}, b_{1}, b_{2}, \ldots\right)+\left(a_{0}, a_{1}, a_{2}, \ldots\right) \tag{v}
\end{equation*}
$$

$$
\begin{array}{r}
\left(-a_{0},-a_{1},-a_{2}, \ldots\right)+\left(a_{0}, a_{1}, a_{2}, \ldots .\right) \\
=(0,0,0, \ldots .)
\end{array}
$$

$$
=\left(b_{0}+a_{0}, b_{1}+a_{1}, b_{2}+a_{2}, \ldots\right)
$$

$\left[\left(a_{0}, a_{1}, a_{2}, \ldots\right)\left(b_{0}, b_{1}, b_{2}, \ldots\right)\right]\left(c_{0}, c_{1}, c_{2}, \ldots\right)$

$$
=\left(\mathrm{d}_{0}, \mathrm{~d}_{1}, \mathrm{~d}_{2}, \ldots\right)\left(\mathrm{c}_{0}, \mathrm{c}_{1}, \mathrm{c}_{2}, . .\right)
$$

where

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{n}} & =\sum_{\mathrm{j}+\mathrm{k}=\mathrm{n}} \mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{j}} \mathrm{~b}_{\mathrm{k}} \\
& =\left(\mathrm{e}_{0}, \mathrm{e}_{1}, \mathrm{e}_{2}, \ldots\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

where

$$
\begin{aligned}
e_{\mathrm{m}} & =\sum_{\mathrm{p}+\mathrm{q}=\mathrm{m}} \mathrm{~d}_{\mathrm{p}} \mathrm{c}_{\mathrm{q}} \\
& =\sum_{\mathrm{p}+\mathrm{q}=\mathrm{m}}\left(\sum_{\mathrm{j}+\mathrm{k}=\mathrm{p}} \mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{j}} \mathrm{~b}_{\mathrm{k}}\right) \mathrm{c}_{\mathrm{q}} \\
& =\sum_{j+\mathrm{k}+\mathrm{q}=\mathrm{m}} \mathrm{a}_{j} \mathrm{~b}_{\mathrm{k}} \mathrm{c}_{\mathrm{q}} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Similarly, it can be shown that
$\left(a_{0}, a_{1}, a_{2}, \ldots\right)\left[\left(b_{0}, b_{1}, b_{2}, \ldots\right)\left(c_{0}, c_{1}, c_{2}, \ldots\right)\right]=\left(f_{0}, f_{1}, f_{2}, \ldots\right)$
where

$$
\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{m}}=\sum_{\mathrm{j}+\mathrm{k}+\mathrm{q}=\mathrm{m}} \mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{j}} \mathrm{~b}_{\mathrm{k}} \mathrm{c}_{\mathrm{q}} .
$$

Hence

$$
\begin{aligned}
& {\left[\left(a_{0}, a_{1}, a_{2}, \ldots\right)\left(b_{0}, b_{1}, . .\right)\right]\left(c_{0}, c_{1}, c_{2}, \ldots\right)} \\
& \quad=\left(a_{0}, a_{1}, a_{2}, \ldots\right)\left[\left(b_{0}, b_{1}, b_{2}, . .\right)\left(c_{0}, c_{1}, c_{2}, . .\right)\right]
\end{aligned}
$$

(vi) $\quad\left(a_{0}, a_{1}, a_{2}, \ldots\right)\left[\left(b_{0}, b_{1}, b_{2}, \ldots\right)+\left(c_{0}, c_{1}, c_{2}, \ldots\right)\right]$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =\left(a_{0}, a_{1}, a_{2}, \ldots\right)\left(b_{0}+c_{0}, b_{1}+c_{1}, b_{2}+c_{2}, \ldots\right) \\
& =\left(d_{0}, d_{1}, d_{2}, \ldots\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

where

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{m}} & =\sum_{\mathrm{j}+\mathrm{k}=\mathrm{m}} \mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{j}}\left(\mathrm{~b}_{\mathrm{k}}+\mathrm{c}_{\mathrm{k}}\right) \\
& =\sum_{\mathrm{j}+\mathrm{k}=\mathrm{m}} \mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{j}} \mathrm{~b}_{\mathrm{k}}+\sum_{\mathrm{j}+\mathrm{k}=\mathrm{m}} \mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{j}} \mathrm{c}_{\mathrm{k}} \\
& =\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{m}}+\mathrm{g}_{\mathrm{m}}, \text { say } .
\end{aligned}
$$

Also

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left(\mathrm{a}_{0}, \mathrm{a}_{1}, \mathrm{a}_{2}, \ldots\right)\left(\mathrm{b}_{0}, \mathrm{~b}_{1}, \mathrm{~b}_{\mathrm{n}}\right)=\left(\mathrm{f}_{0}, \mathrm{f}_{1}, \mathrm{f}_{2}, \ldots\right), \\
& \left(\mathrm{a}_{0}, \mathrm{a}_{1}, \mathrm{a}_{2}, \ldots\right)\left(\mathrm{c}_{0}, \mathrm{c}_{1}, \mathrm{c}_{2}, \ldots\right)=\left(\mathrm{g}_{0}, \mathrm{~g}_{1}, \mathrm{~g}_{2}, \ldots\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Hence

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left(a_{0}, a_{1}, a_{2}, \ldots\right)\left[\left(b_{0}, b_{1}, b_{2}, \ldots\right)+\left(c_{0}, c_{1}, c_{2}, \ldots\right)\right] \\
& \quad=\left(a_{0}, a_{1}, a_{2}, \ldots\right)\left(b_{0}, b_{1}, b_{2}, \ldots\right)+\left(a_{0}, a_{1}, a_{2}, \ldots\right)\left(c_{0}, c_{1}, \ldots\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Hence P is a ring. We call this ring of polynomials as polynomial ring over R and it is denoted by $\mathrm{R}[\mathrm{x}]$.
Let

$$
Q=\{(a, 0,0, \ldots) \mid a \in R\}
$$

Then a mapping $f: R \rightarrow Q$ defined by $f(a)=(a, 0,0, \ldots)$ is an isomorphism. In fact,

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{a}+\mathrm{b}) & =(\mathrm{a}+\mathrm{b}, 0,0, \ldots) \\
& =(\mathrm{a}, 0,0, \ldots)+(\mathrm{b}, 0,0, \ldots) \\
& =\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{a})+\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{~b}) \\
\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{ab}) & =(\mathrm{ab}, 0,0, \ldots) \\
& =(\mathrm{a}, 0,0, \ldots)(\mathrm{b}, 0,0, \ldots) \\
& =\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{a}) \mathrm{f}(\mathrm{~b})
\end{aligned}
$$

and

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{a}) \quad & =\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{~b}) \Rightarrow(\mathrm{a}, 0,0, \ldots)=(\mathrm{b}, 0,0, \ldots) \\
& \Rightarrow \mathrm{a}=\mathrm{b}
\end{aligned}
$$

Hence

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{R} \simeq \mathrm{Q} \tag{i}
\end{equation*}
$$

So we can identify the polynomial $(\mathrm{a}, 0,0, \ldots)$ with a.
If we represent $(0,1,0, \ldots)$ by $x$ then we can see that

$$
x^{2}=(0,0,1,0, \ldots)
$$

$$
\left.\begin{array}{l}
\text { Therefore for }(\mathrm{a}, 0,0, \ldots) \in \mathrm{Q} \text { we have } \\
\left.\begin{array}{l}
(\mathrm{a}, 0,0, \ldots) \mathrm{x}=(0, \mathrm{a}, 0, \ldots .) \\
(\mathrm{a}, 0,0, \ldots) \mathrm{x}^{2}=(0,0, \mathrm{a}, \ldots .) \\
\ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \\
(\mathrm{a}, 0,0, \ldots .) \mathrm{x}^{\mathrm{n}}=\left(\underset{1}{\left(0,4,2, \cdot 43^{0}\right.} 0, \mathrm{a}, 0, \ldots .\right)
\end{array}\right\}
\end{array}\right\}
$$

If $\left(a_{0}, a_{1}, . ., a_{n}, 0, \ldots\right)$ be any arbitrary element of the polynomial ring $P$, then by (ii) we have

Hence every element ( $\left.a_{0}, a_{1}, a_{2}, \ldots\right)$ of $P$ can be denoted by

$$
a_{0}+a_{1} x+a_{2} x^{2}+\ldots a_{n} x^{n} .
$$

* The numbers $a_{0}, a_{1}, \ldots, a_{n}$ are called coefficients of the polynomial. If the coefficient $a_{n}$ of $x^{n}$ is nonzero, then it is called leading coefficient of $a_{0}+a_{1} x+\ldots+a_{n} x^{n}$.
* A polynomial consisting of only one term $\mathrm{a}_{0}$ is called constant polynomial.

Example. If R is a commutative ring with unity, prove that $\mathrm{R}[\mathrm{x}]$ is also a commutative ring with unity.
Degree of Polynomial. Let $f(x)=a_{0}+a_{1} x+\ldots a_{n} x^{n}$ be a polynomial. If $a_{n} \neq 0$, then $n$ is called the degree of $f(x)$. We denote it by $\operatorname{deg} f(x)=n$.
It is clear that degree of a constant polynomial is zero.
If

$$
f(x)=a_{0}+a_{1} x+a_{2} x^{2}+\ldots a_{m} x^{m}, \quad a_{m} \neq 0
$$

and

$$
g(x)=b_{0}+b_{1} x+\ldots b_{n} x^{n}, b_{n} \neq 0
$$

are two elements of $R[x]$, then

$$
\operatorname{deg} f(x)=m \text { and } \operatorname{deg} g(x)=n \text { and }
$$

$$
f(x)+g(x)=\left(a_{0}+a_{1} x+a_{2} x^{2}+\ldots+a_{m} x^{m}\right)+\left(b_{0}+b_{1} x+b_{2} x^{2}+\ldots+b_{n} x^{n}\right)
$$

If $\mathrm{m}=\mathrm{n}$ and $\mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{m}}+\mathrm{b}_{\mathrm{n}} \neq 0$, then

$$
f(x)+g(x)=\left(a_{0}+b_{0}\right)+\left(a_{1}+b_{1}\right) x+\ldots+\left(a_{m}+b_{m}\right) x^{m}
$$

Therefore in this case

$$
\operatorname{deg}[f(x)+g(x)]=m .
$$

It is also clear that if $\mathrm{m}=\mathrm{n}$ and $\mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{m}}+\mathrm{b}_{\mathrm{m}}=0$, then

$$
\operatorname{deg}[f(x)+g(x)]<m .
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left(a_{0}, a_{1}, a_{2}, \ldots, a_{n}, 0, \ldots\right)=\left(a_{0}, 0, \ldots\right)+\left(0, a_{1}, \ldots\right)+\ldots+\left(\underset{\text { nterms }}{0,4,2,-43} 0, a_{n}, 0, \ldots\right) \\
& =\left(\mathrm{a}_{0}, 0, \ldots\right)+\left(\mathrm{a}_{1}, 0, \ldots .\right)(0,1,0, \ldots)+\ldots . \\
& +\left(a_{n}, 0,0, \ldots\right)\left(40, \mu_{4} 0_{2} \cdots 44_{3} 0,1,0, \ldots\right) \\
& =\left(a_{0}, 0, \ldots\right)+\left(a_{1}, 0,0, \ldots\right) x+\ldots+\left(a_{n}, 0,0, \ldots\right) x^{n} \\
& =\mathrm{a}_{0}+\mathrm{a}_{1} \mathrm{x}+\mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{n}} \mathrm{x}^{\mathrm{n}} \quad \text { (by (i)) }
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& x^{3}=(0,0,0,1, \ldots) \\
& \text {................. } \\
& \text {.......... ...... } \\
& x^{n}=(0,4, Q, \cdot 4300,0, \ldots)
\end{aligned}
$$

If $\mathrm{m}>\mathrm{n}$, then

$$
\begin{gathered}
f(x)+g(x)=\left(a_{0}+b_{0}\right)+\left(a_{1}+b_{1}\right) x+\ldots+\left(a_{n}+b_{n}\right) x^{n} \\
+a_{n+1} x^{n+1}+\ldots+a_{m} x^{m}
\end{gathered}
$$

Therefore in this situation

$$
\operatorname{deg}[f(x)+g(x)]=m
$$

Similarly it can be seen that if $m<n$, then

$$
\operatorname{deg}[f(x)+g(x)]=n
$$

It follows therefore that if $\mathrm{m} \neq \mathrm{n}$, then

$$
\operatorname{deg}[f(x)+g(x)]=\max (m, n)
$$

Also ,

$$
f(x) g(x)=a_{0} b_{0}+\left(a_{0} b_{1}+a_{1} b_{0}\right) x+\ldots+a_{m} b_{n} x^{m+n}
$$

Therefore

$$
\operatorname{deg}[f(x) g(x)]=\left\{\begin{array}{cc}
m+n & \text { if } a_{m} b_{n} \neq 0 \\
<m+n, & \text { where } a_{m} b_{n}=0
\end{array} .\right.
$$

If R is without zero divisor, then

$$
a_{m} b_{n} \neq 0 \quad \text { since } a_{m} \neq 0, b_{n} \neq 0
$$

Hence for such a ring $R$ we have

$$
\operatorname{deg}[f(x) g(x)]=m+n=\operatorname{deg} f(x)+\operatorname{deg} g(x)
$$

If $R$ is without zero divisor and $f(x)$ and $g(x)$ are non-zero polynomial of $R[x]$, then

$$
\operatorname{deg} f(x) \leq \operatorname{deg}[f(x) g(x)] \quad(\Theta \operatorname{deg} g(x) \geq 0)
$$

Theorem. If R is an integral domain, then so is also polynomial ring $\mathrm{R}[\mathrm{x}]$.
Proof. $R$ is a commutative ring with unity. Therefore $R[x]$ is commutative with unit element. It suffices to prove that $\mathrm{R}[\mathrm{x}]$ is without zero divisor. Let
and $\quad g(x)=\sum_{i=0}^{n} b_{i} x^{i}, \quad b_{n} \neq 0$,

$$
\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x})=\sum_{\mathrm{i}=0}^{\mathrm{m}} \mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{x}^{\mathrm{i}}, \mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{m}} \neq 0
$$

be two non-zero polynomials of $\mathrm{R}[\mathrm{x}]$ and let m and n be their degrees respectively.
Since $R$ is an integral domain and $a_{m} \neq 0, b_{n} \neq 0$, therefore $a_{m} b_{n} \neq 0$. Hence $f(x) g(x) \neq 0$. Hence $R[x]$ is without zero divisor and therefore an integral domain.

## Division Algorithm for polynomials over a field.

Theorem. Corresponding to any two polynomials $f(x)$ and $g(x) \neq 0$ belonging to $F[x]$ there exist uniquely two polynomials $\mathrm{q}(\mathrm{x})$ and $\mathrm{r}(\mathrm{x})$ also belonging to $\mathrm{F}[\mathrm{x}]$ such that

$$
f(x)=g(x) q(x)+r(x)
$$

where

$$
\mathrm{r}(\mathrm{x})=0 \quad \text { or } \operatorname{deg} \mathrm{r}(\mathrm{x})<\operatorname{deg} \mathrm{g}(\mathrm{x}) .
$$

Proof. Let

$$
\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x})=\sum_{\mathrm{i}=0}^{\mathrm{m}} \mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{x}^{\mathrm{i}}, \quad \mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{m}} \neq 0
$$

$$
g(x)=\sum_{i=0}^{n} b_{i} x^{i}, b_{n} \neq 0
$$

Then either
(i) $\quad \operatorname{deg} f(x)<\operatorname{deg} g(x)$
or
(ii) $\quad \operatorname{deg} f(x) \geq \operatorname{deg} g(x)$

In the first case we write

$$
\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x})=\mathrm{g}(\mathrm{x}) 0+\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x})
$$

so that $\mathrm{q}(\mathrm{x})=0$ and $\mathrm{r}(\mathrm{x})=\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x})$.
In respect of the second case we shall prove the existence of $q(x)$ and $r(x)$ by mathematical induction on the degree of $f(x)$. If $\operatorname{deg} f(x)=1$, then the existence of $q(x)$ and $r(x)$ is obvious. Let us suppose that the result is true when $\operatorname{deg} f(x) \leq m-1$. If

$$
\begin{align*}
h(x)= & f(x)-\left(\frac{a_{m}}{b_{n}}\right) x^{m-n} g(x)  \tag{iii}\\
f(x)= & a_{0}+a_{1} x+\ldots+a_{m} x^{m} \\
= & a_{m} b_{n}^{-1} x^{m-n}\left(b_{0}+b_{1} x+\ldots b_{n} x^{n}\right) \\
& +\left(a_{m-1}-a_{m} b_{n}^{-1} b_{n-1}\right) x^{m-1}+\left(a_{m-2}-a_{m} b_{n}^{-1} b_{n-2}\right) x^{m-2} \\
= & a_{m} b_{n}{ }^{-1} x^{m-n} g(x)+h(x)
\end{align*}
$$

then $\operatorname{deg} \mathrm{h}(\mathrm{x}) \leq \mathrm{m}-1$.
Hence by supposition

$$
\begin{equation*}
h(x)=g(x) q_{1}(x)+r(x) \tag{iv}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\mathrm{r}(\mathrm{x})=0$ or $\operatorname{deg} \mathrm{r}(\mathrm{x})<\operatorname{deg} \mathrm{g}(\mathrm{x})$.
From (iii) and (iv) we have

$$
f(x)-\left(\frac{a_{m}}{b_{n}}\right) x^{m-n} g(x)=g(x) q_{1}(x)+r(x)
$$

That is,
where

$$
\begin{aligned}
f(x) & =g(x)\left[q_{1}(x)+\left(\frac{a_{m}}{b_{n}}\right) x^{m-n}\right]+r(x) \\
& =g(x) q(x)+r(x)
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\mathrm{q}(\mathrm{x})=\mathrm{q}_{1}(\mathrm{x})+\left(\frac{\mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{m}}}{\mathrm{~b}_{\mathrm{n}}}\right) \mathrm{x}^{\mathrm{m}-\mathrm{n}}
$$

Thus existence of $\mathrm{q}(\mathrm{x})$ and $\mathrm{r}(\mathrm{x})$ is proved.
Now we shall prove the uniqueness of $\mathrm{q}(\mathrm{x})$ and $\mathrm{r}(\mathrm{x})$.
Let us suppose that $\mathrm{q}_{1}(\mathrm{x})$ and $\mathrm{r}_{1}(\mathrm{x})$ are two polynomials belonging to $\mathrm{F}[\mathrm{x}]$ such that

$$
\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x})=\mathrm{g}(\mathrm{x}) \mathrm{q}_{1}(\mathrm{x})+\mathrm{r}_{1}(\mathrm{x})
$$

where $r_{1}(x)=0$ or $\operatorname{deg} r_{1}(x)<\operatorname{deg} g(x)$.
But by the statement of the theorem, $q(x)$ and $r(x)$ are two elements of $F(x)$ such that

$$
f(x)=g(x) q(x)+r(x)
$$

where $\quad r(x)=0$ or $\operatorname{deg} r(x)<\operatorname{deg} g(x)$.
Hence

$$
\mathrm{g}(\mathrm{x}) \mathrm{q}(\mathrm{x})+\mathrm{r}(\mathrm{x})=\mathrm{g}(\mathrm{x}) \mathrm{q}_{1}(\mathrm{x})+\mathrm{r}_{1}(\mathrm{x})
$$

that is,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{g}(\mathrm{x})\left[\mathrm{q}(\mathrm{x})-\mathrm{q}_{1}(\mathrm{x})\right]=\mathrm{r}_{1}(\mathrm{x})-\mathrm{r}(\mathrm{x}) \tag{v}
\end{equation*}
$$

But $\quad \operatorname{deg} g(x)\left[q(x)-q_{1}(x)\right] \geq n$
and

$$
\operatorname{deg}\left[r_{1}(x)-r(x)\right]<n .
$$

Hence (v) is possible only when

$$
\mathrm{g}(\mathrm{x})\left[\mathrm{q}(\mathrm{x})-\mathrm{q}_{1}(\mathrm{x})\right]=0
$$

and

$$
\mathrm{r}_{1}(\mathrm{x})-\mathrm{r}(\mathrm{x})=0
$$

That is, when

$$
\mathrm{q}(\mathrm{x})=\mathrm{q}_{1}(\mathrm{x}) \text { and } \mathrm{r}(\mathrm{x})=\mathrm{r}_{1}(\mathrm{x})
$$

Hence $\mathrm{q}(\mathrm{x})$ and $\mathrm{r}(\mathrm{x})$ are unique.
With the help of this theorem we shall prove that a polynomial domain $\mathrm{F}[\mathrm{x}]$ over a field F is a principal ideal domain.

Theorem. A polynomial domain $\mathrm{F}[\mathrm{x}]$ over a field F is a principal ideal domain.
Proof. Let $S$ be any ideal of $\mathrm{F}[\mathrm{x}]$ other than the zero ideal and let $\mathrm{g}(\mathrm{x})$ be a polynomial of lowest degree belonging to $S$. If $f(x)$ is an arbitrary polynomial of $S$, then by division algorithm there exist uniquely two polynomials $\mathrm{q}(\mathrm{x})$ and $\mathrm{r}(\mathrm{x})$ belonging to $\mathrm{F}[\mathrm{x}]$ such that

$$
f(x)=g(x) q(x)+r(x)
$$

where $r(x)=0$ or $\operatorname{deg} r(x)<\operatorname{deg} g(x)$.
Thus

$$
r(x)=f(x)-g(x) q(x) \in S
$$

Also, since $g(x)$ is a polynomial of lowest degree belonging to $S$, we see that $\operatorname{deg} r(x)$ cannot be less than of $g(x)$. Thus $r(x)=0$ and we have

$$
f(x)=g(x) q(x)
$$

Since $f(x)$ is arbitrary polynomial belonging to $S$, therefore

$$
S=(g(x))
$$

Hence $\mathrm{F}[\mathrm{x}]$ is principal ideal domain.
Example. Show that the polynomial ring $\mathrm{I}[\mathrm{x}]$ over the ring I of integers is not a principal ideal ring.
To establish this we have to produce an ideal of $\mathrm{I}[\mathrm{x}]$ which is not a principal ideal. In fact we shall show that the ideal $(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{q})$ of the ring $\mathrm{I}[\mathrm{x}]$ generated by two elements x and q of $\mathrm{I}[\mathrm{x}]$ is not a principal ideal.

Let if possible ( $x, q$ ) be a principal ideal generated by a member $f(x)$ of $I[x]$ so that we have

$$
(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{q})=(\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x}))
$$

Thus we have relations of the form

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{q}=\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x}) \mathrm{g}(\mathrm{x}) \\
& \mathrm{x}=\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x}) \mathrm{h}(\mathrm{x})
\end{aligned}
$$

where $g(x)$ and $h(x)$ are members of $I[x]$. These imply

$$
\begin{align*}
& \operatorname{deg} f(x)+\operatorname{deg} g(x)=\operatorname{deg} q=0  \tag{i}\\
& \operatorname{deg} f(x)+\operatorname{deg} h(x)=\operatorname{deg} x=1 \tag{ii}
\end{align*}
$$

From (ii) we get

$$
\operatorname{deg} f(x)=0 \text { and } \operatorname{deg} g(x)=0
$$

So $f(x)$ and $g(x)$ are non-zero constant polynomials i.e. are non-zero integers.
Again since

$$
f(x) g(x)=2
$$

where $f(x)$ and $g(x)$ are non-zero integers, we have the following four alternatives

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x})=1, \mathrm{~g}(\mathrm{x})=2 \\
& \mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x})=-1, \mathrm{~g}(\mathrm{x})=-2 \\
& \mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x})=2, \mathrm{~g}(\mathrm{x})=1 \\
& \mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x})=-2, \mathrm{~g}(\mathrm{x})=-1 .
\end{aligned}
$$

If

$$
\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x})=1 \text { or }-1,
$$

we have

$$
(\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x}))=\mathrm{I}[\mathrm{x}] .
$$

Thus we arrive at a contradiction in that

$$
(\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x}))=\mathrm{I}[\mathrm{x}]
$$

and

$$
\mathrm{I}[\mathrm{x}] \neq(\mathrm{x}, 2) .
$$

Now suppose that $f(x)= \pm 2$, then $x=f(x) h(x)$ and we have a relation of the form $x=\quad \pm 2\left(c_{0}+\right.$ $\left.c_{1} x+\ldots.\right)$. This gives $1= \pm 2 c_{1}$ which is again a contradiction in as much as there is no integer $c_{1}$ such that $1= \pm 2 c_{1}$. Thus it has been shown that ( $x, 2$ ) is not a principal ideal.

## Unique Factorisation Domain

Definition. An element a is called a unit if there exists b such that $\mathrm{ab}=1$.
Let D be an integral domain. Then multiplicative identity of D is a divisor of each element of the same. In fact we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
& a=1 . a \text { for all } a \in D \\
& \Rightarrow 1 \mid a \text { for all } a \in D .
\end{aligned}
$$

Besides 1, there may also exist other elements which are divisors of each element of the domain. In fact if $e$ is any invertible element and a be any arbitrary element, then

$$
\mathrm{a}=\mathrm{e}\left(\mathrm{e}^{-1} \mathrm{a}\right) \Rightarrow \mathrm{e} \mid \mathrm{a} .
$$

Thus all invertible element are divisors of every element of the domain D.
Definition. The invertible elements of an integral domain are known as its units.
Thus each unit is a divisor of every element of the domain.

* An element a is a unit of an integral domain iff it has a multiplicative inverse.

Proof. Let a be a unit. The a $\mid 1$, where 1 is the unit of the integral domain D. Hence $1=a b$. Hence a has a multiplicative inverse $b$.
Again, if the multiplicative inverse of $a$ is $b$ then $a b=1$. Hence $a \mid 1$ and $1 \mid$ a for every $a \in D$ showing that a is a unit.
For example each non-zero element of a field is a unit thereof.
$\pm 1$ are the only two units in domain I of integers.

Definition. A non-zero element of integral domain D, which is not a unit and which has no proper divisors is called a prime or irreducible (indecomposible) element.

Definition. An element $a$ is said to be an associate of $b$ if $a$ is $a$ divisor of $b$ and $b$ is $a$ divisor of $a$.
For example each of 3 and -3 is a divisor of the other in the domain $I$ of integrals.
Definition. A ring R is called a factorisation domain if every non-zero non-unit element of the same can be expressed as a product of irreducible elements. Thus if a is non-zero unit element of a F.D. then

$$
\mathrm{a}=\mathrm{p}_{1} \mathrm{p}_{2} \mathrm{p}_{3} \ldots \mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{n}},
$$

where $p_{i}$ 's are irreducible elements.
Definition. A F.D. is called a unique factorisation domain if whenever

$$
\mathrm{a}=\mathrm{p}_{1} \mathrm{p}_{2} \mathrm{p}_{3} \ldots \mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{n}}=\mathrm{q}_{1} \mathrm{q}_{2} \ldots \mathrm{q}_{\mathrm{s}}
$$

then $r=s$ and after rearrangement, if necessary,

$$
\mathrm{p}_{1} \sim \mathrm{q}_{1}, \mathrm{p}_{2} \sim \mathrm{q}_{2} \ldots, \mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{r}} \sim \mathrm{q}_{\mathrm{s}} .
$$

Definition. An integral domain D is said to be principal ideal domain if every ideal A in D is principal ideal.

Theorem. A principal ideal domain is a unique factorisation domain.
Proof. Firstly we show that principal ideal domain is a factorisation domain.
Let a be a non-zero non-unit element of a principal ideal domain $D$. If a is prime we are done. If a is not a prime, there exist two non-unit elements $b$ and $c$ such that

$$
\begin{array}{ll} 
& \mathrm{a}=\mathrm{bc} \\
\Rightarrow & \mathrm{a} \in(\mathrm{~b}) \\
\Rightarrow \quad & (\mathrm{a}) \subset(\mathrm{b}),(\mathrm{b}) \neq(\mathrm{a}) .
\end{array}
$$

In case $\mathrm{b}, \mathrm{c}$ are both irreducible, then again we have finished. If they are not prime, we continue as above. That is, there exists two non-unit elements c and d such that

$$
\begin{array}{ll} 
& \mathrm{b}=\mathrm{cd} \\
\Rightarrow & \mathrm{~b} \in(\mathrm{c}) \\
\Rightarrow & (\mathrm{b}) \subset(\mathrm{c}) \quad(\mathrm{b}) \neq(\mathrm{c})
\end{array}
$$

Thus two cases arise :
(i) After a finite number of steps, we arrive at an expression of a as a product of irreducible elements.
(ii) Howsoever far we may continue, we always have a composite element occurring as a factor in the expression of a as product of elements of $D$.
In case (i) we have finished.
In case (ii), there exists an infinite system of elements $a_{1}, a_{2}, \ldots, a_{n}, \ldots$ such that

$$
\left(\mathrm{a}_{1}\right) \subset\left(\mathrm{a}_{2}\right) \subset\left(\mathrm{a}_{3}\right) \ldots \subset\left(\mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{n}}\right) \subset \ldots(\mathrm{I})
$$

no two of these principal ideals being the same.
Consider the union

$$
\mathrm{A}=\mathrm{U}\left(\mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{i}}\right)
$$

We assert that $A$ is an ideal of $D$. In fact

$$
\begin{aligned}
0 \in\left(\mathrm{a}_{1}\right) & \Rightarrow 0 \in \mathrm{~A} \\
& \Rightarrow \mathrm{~A} \neq \phi .
\end{aligned}
$$

If $\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{y} \in \mathrm{A}$, then there exist integers i and j such that

$$
x \in\left(a_{i}\right), y \in\left(a_{j}\right)
$$

Without loss of generality suppose that $\mathrm{i} \geq \mathrm{j}$. Then $\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{y} \in\left(\mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{i}}\right)$. This implies that $\mathrm{x}-\mathrm{y} \in\left(\mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{i}}\right)$ and $\alpha \in$ ( $a_{i}$ ) where $\alpha \in D$. Hence $x-y, \alpha x \in A$.
Since $D$ is a principal ideal domain, therefore $\exists$ an element $\beta$ of $D$ such that

$$
A=(\beta) .
$$

There exists, therefore, an ideal member $\left(\mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{m}}\right)$ of the system such that

$$
\beta \in\left(\mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{m}}\right)
$$

and accordingly

$$
\begin{align*}
& \beta \in\left(a_{n}\right) \text { for all } n \geq m \\
& \Rightarrow(\beta) \subset\left(a_{n}\right) \text { for all } n \geq m \tag{II}
\end{align*}
$$

Also since $(\beta)$ is the union of the ideals, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
(\beta) \supset\left(a_{n}\right) \text { for all } n \tag{III}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus from (II) and (III)

$$
\begin{aligned}
&(\beta)=\left(a_{n}\right) \text { for all } n \geq m, \\
& \Rightarrow \quad\left(a_{m}\right)=\left(a_{m+1}\right)=\left(a_{m+2}\right)=\ldots
\end{aligned}
$$

which is a contradiction to (I). Hence case (ii) cannot arise.
Thus we have proved that every non-zero non-unit element of a principal ideal domain is expressible as a product of prime element. Hence D is a F.d.
To prove the uniqueness, let

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{a}=\mathrm{p}_{1} \mathrm{p}_{2} \ldots \mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{r}}=\mathrm{q}_{1} \mathrm{q}_{2} \ldots \mathrm{q}_{\mathrm{s}} \tag{IV}
\end{equation*}
$$

where each p and q is prime. We shall prove the result by induction on r . The result is obvious if $\mathrm{r}=1$. Suppose now that the result is true for each natural number $<r$. Since $D$ is a principal ideal domain, every prime element generates a prime ideal. Therefore $p_{1} p_{2} \ldots p_{n} \in\left(p_{1}\right)$
which implies $\mathrm{q}_{1} \mathrm{q}_{2} \ldots \mathrm{q}_{\mathrm{s}} \in\left(\mathrm{p}_{1}\right)$
Therefore one of the factors $q_{1} q_{2} \ldots q_{s}$ should belong to $\left(p_{1}\right)$. Without loss of generality say, $q_{1} \in\left(p_{1}\right)$. Then $p_{1} \mid q_{1}$. As $q_{1}$ is prime, this implies $q_{1} / p_{1}$ and therefore $p_{1}$ and $q_{1}$ are associates. Let

$$
\mathrm{q}_{1}=\mathrm{e}_{1} \mathrm{p}_{1}
$$

where $e_{1}$ is a unit.
From (IV) and (V) we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{p}_{2} \mathrm{p}_{3} \ldots \mathrm{p}_{2}=\left(\mathrm{e}_{1} \mathrm{q}_{2}\right) \mathrm{q}_{3} \ldots \mathrm{q}_{\mathrm{s}} \tag{VI}
\end{equation*}
$$

By the assumed hypothesis

$$
\mathrm{r}-1=\mathrm{s}-1
$$

and each factor, on the right of (VI) is an associate of some factor on the left and vice-versa. This proves the theorem.

Theorem. In a principal ideal domain a prime element generates a maximal ideal.
Proof. Let p be a prime element in a principal ideal domain R and let

$$
\mathbf{p}=(\mathrm{p})
$$

be an ideal of R generated by p .

Let $\mathbf{p} \subset \mathrm{Q}$ where $\mathrm{Q}=(\mathrm{a}), \mathrm{a} \in \mathrm{R}$.
Now since $p$ is a prime, greatest common divisor of $a$ and $p$ is $p$ or 1 . If $(a, p)=p$ then $p \mid a$ and so

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{a} \in(\mathrm{p})=\mathbf{p} \\
& \Rightarrow(\mathrm{a}) \subseteq \mathbf{p} \\
& \Rightarrow \mathrm{Q} \subseteq \mathbf{p}
\end{aligned}
$$

But then $\mathrm{Q}=\mathbf{p}$ which is not the case.
Therefore g.c.d. of a and p is one. Thus there exist x and y such that

$$
1=\mathrm{ax}+\mathrm{py}
$$

Let us suppose that $b \in R$.
Now bpy $\in \mathbf{p} \subseteq \mathrm{Q}$ and bax $\in \mathrm{Q}$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \therefore \mathrm{b} \in \mathrm{Q} \\
\Rightarrow \quad & \mathrm{R} \subset \mathrm{Q}
\end{aligned}
$$

But Q being an ideal of R we have

$$
\mathrm{Q} \subset \mathrm{R} .
$$

Hence $\quad \mathrm{Q}=\mathrm{R}$
This proves that $\mathbf{p}$ is maximal.
Cor. If D is a P.I.D and p is a prime, then ( p ) is a prime ideal, in fact, since for a commutative ring D every maximal ideal is a prime ideal.

Euclidean Domain. An integral domain R is said to be a Euclidean domain (Euclidean ring) if there exists a mapping $\phi$ of the set of non-zero members of $R$ into the set of positive integers such that if $a, b$ be any two non-zero members of R then
(i) there exists $\mathrm{q}, \mathrm{r} \in \mathrm{R}$ such that

$$
a=b q+r
$$

where either $\mathrm{r}=0$ or $\phi(\mathrm{r})<\phi(\mathrm{b})$
(ii) $\phi(a b) \geq \phi(a)$ or $\phi(b)$.

Example 1. The domain I of integer is Euclidean, for the mapping $\phi$ defined by

$$
\phi(a)=|a|
$$

satisfies the properties in question.
2. The domain $\mathrm{K}[\mathrm{x}]$ of polynomials over a field K is Euclidean with the mapping defined by

$$
f(a x)=2^{\operatorname{deg} a x} \text { where } a(x) \in K[x] .
$$

Theorem. Euclidean domain is a principal ideal domain.
Proof. Let D be any Euclidean domain and $\phi$ a mapping referred to in the definition. Let I be any ideal of $D$. If $I$ is zero ideal, then it is a principal ideal. Now suppose that $I \neq(0)$ so that it contains some nonzero members.

Consider the set of $\phi$ images of the non-zero members of I which are all positive integers. Let $\mathrm{a} \neq 0$ be a member of I so that $\phi(a)$ is minimal in all the $\phi$ images.

Let $b$ be any arbitrary member of I. Then there exist two members $q$ and $r$ of $D$ such that

$$
\mathrm{b}=\mathrm{qa}+\mathrm{r}
$$

where either $\mathrm{r}=0$ or $\phi(\mathrm{r})<\phi(\mathrm{a})$

The possibility $\phi(r)<\phi(a)$ is ruled out in respect of the choice of a. Therefore, $r=0$ and we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{b}=\mathrm{aq} \\
\Rightarrow \quad \mathrm{I} & =(\mathrm{a})
\end{aligned}
$$

and I is accordingly a principal ideal.
Note :- Since P.I.D. is U.F.D, it follows that Euclidean domain is unique factorisation domain.

* We know that a polynomial domain $\mathrm{F}[\mathrm{x}]$ over a field F is a principal ideal domain, therefore $\mathrm{F}[\mathrm{x}]$ is also a unique factorisation domain.

Definition. Let $\mathrm{D}[\mathrm{x}]$ be a polynomial ring over a unique factorisation domain D and $\operatorname{let} \mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x})=\mathrm{a}_{0}+\mathrm{a}_{1} \mathrm{x}+$ $\ldots+a_{n} x^{n}$ be a polynomial belonging to $D[x]$. Then $f(x)$ is called primitive if the greatest common divisor of $a_{0}, a_{1}, \ldots, a_{n}$ is 1 .

Definition. The content of the polynomial $f(x)=a_{0}+a_{1} x+\ldots . a_{n} x^{n}$ is the greatest common divisor of $a_{0}, a_{1}, \ldots, a_{n}$.
If a polynomial $f(x)=c g(x)$ where $g(x)$ is primitive polynomial, then $c$ is called content of $f(x)$.
Definition. A polynomial $p(x)$ is $F[x]$ is said to be irreducible over $F$ if whenever $p(x)=a(x) b(x) \in$ $\mathrm{F}[\mathrm{x}]$ then one of $\mathrm{a}(\mathrm{x})$ or $\mathrm{b}(\mathrm{x})$ has degree zero (i.e. is a constant).

Definition. Let $\mathrm{D}[\mathrm{x}]$ be the polynomial ring over a unique factorisation domain D . Then a polynomial $f(x) \in D[x]$ is called primitive if the set $\left\{a_{0}, a_{1}, . ., a_{i}, \ldots a_{n}\right\}$ of coefficients of $f(x)$ has no common factor other than a unit. For example $x^{3}-3 x+1$ is a primitive member of $I[x]$ but the polynomial $3 x^{2}-6 x+3$ is not a primitive member of $I[x]$ since in the later case 3 is a common factor.
$* f(x) \in D[x]$ is called primitive if the g.c.d. of $a_{0}, a_{1}, \ldots, a_{n}$ is 1 . Every irreducible polynomial is necessarily primitive but the converse need not be true. For example the primitive polynomial $x^{2}+5 x+$ 6 is reducible since $x^{2}+5 x+6=(x+2)(x+3)$.

Lemma 1. The product of two primitive polynomials is primitive.
Proof. Let $f(x)=a_{0}+a_{1} x+a_{2} x^{2}+\ldots a_{m} x^{m}$ and $g(x)=b_{0}+b_{1} x+b_{2} x^{2}+\ldots b_{n} x^{n}$ be two primitive polynomials belonging to $\mathrm{D}[\mathrm{x}]$. Let

$$
\begin{aligned}
h(x) & =f(x) g(x) \\
& =c_{0}+c_{1} x+c_{2} x^{2} x \ldots+c_{m+n} x^{m+n}
\end{aligned}
$$

Let if possible, a prime element $p$ be a common divisor of each of the coefficients of the product $f(x)$ $\mathrm{g}(\mathrm{x})$.

Also let $a_{i}$ and $b_{j}$ be the first coefficients of $f(x)$ and $g(x)$ which are not divisible by $p$. Then

$$
\begin{aligned}
c_{i+j}=a_{i} b_{j} & +a_{i-1} b_{j+1}+a_{i-2} b_{j+2}+\ldots+a_{0} b_{i+j}+a_{i+1} b_{j-1}+a_{i+2} b_{j-2}+\ldots a_{i+j} b_{0} \\
& \Rightarrow a_{i} b_{j}=c_{i+j}-\left(a_{i-1} b_{j+1}+a_{i-2} b_{j+2}+\ldots\right)-\left(a_{i+1} b_{j-1}+a_{i+2} b_{j-2}+\ldots\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Since $p$ is a divisor of each of the terms on the right, we have

$$
\begin{gathered}
\mathrm{pl} \mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{~b}_{\mathrm{j}} \\
\Rightarrow \mathrm{pl} \mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{i}} \text { or } \mathrm{p} \mid \mathrm{b}_{\mathrm{j}}
\end{gathered}
$$

so that we arrive at a contradiction. Hence the Lemma.
Lemma 2. If $\mathrm{f}_{1}(\mathrm{x})$ and $\mathrm{f}_{2}(\mathrm{x})$ are two primitive members of $\mathrm{D}[\mathrm{x}]$ and are also associates in $\mathrm{K}[\mathrm{x}]$, then they are also associates in $\mathrm{D}[\mathrm{x}]$, K being the quotient field of the domain D .

Proof. Since $f_{1}(x)$ and $f_{2}(x)$ are associates in $K[x]$, we have

$$
\mathrm{f}_{1}(\mathrm{x})=\mathrm{kf}_{2}(\mathrm{x}) \quad \text { where } 0 \neq \mathrm{k} \in \mathrm{~K}
$$

We have $\mathrm{k}=\mathrm{gh}^{-1}$ where $\mathrm{g} \in \mathrm{D}, \mathrm{h} \in \mathrm{D}$
$\therefore \mathrm{hf}_{1}(\mathrm{x})=\mathrm{gf}_{2}(\mathrm{x})$
$\therefore \mathrm{f}_{1}(\mathrm{x}) \sim \mathrm{f}_{2}(\mathrm{x})$ in $\mathrm{D}[\mathrm{x}] \quad$ (Application of Lemma III).
Lemma 3. Every non-zero member $f(x)$ of $D[x]$ is expressible as a product $c g(x)$ of $c \in D$ and of a primitive member $\mathrm{g}(\mathrm{x})$ of $\mathrm{D}[\mathrm{x}]$ and this expression is unique apart from the differences in associateness.

Proof. Let c be the H.C.F. of the set

$$
\left\{a_{0}, a_{1}, \ldots, a_{i}, \ldots, a_{n}\right\}
$$

of the coefficients of $f(x)$.
Let

$$
\mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{i}}=\mathrm{cb}_{\mathrm{i}}, 0 \leq \mathrm{i} \leq \mathrm{n}
$$

Consider the set

$$
\left\{b_{0}, \ldots, b_{i}, \ldots, b_{n}\right\}
$$

This set has no common factor other than units. Thus

$$
g(x)=\sum_{i=0}^{n} b_{i} x^{i}
$$

is a primitive polynomial member of $D[x]$ and we have $f(x)=\operatorname{cg}(x)$
which expresses $f(x)$ as required.
We now attend to the proof of the uniqueness part of the theorem.
If possible let

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x})=\mathrm{cg}(\mathrm{x}) \\
& \mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x})=\mathrm{dh}(\mathrm{x})
\end{aligned}
$$

where $\mathrm{g}(\mathrm{x})$ and $\mathrm{h}(\mathrm{x})$ are primitive members of $\mathrm{D}[\mathrm{x}]$.
We have therefore

$$
\begin{array}{rlrl} 
& \mathrm{cg}(\mathrm{x}) & =\mathrm{dh}(\mathrm{x}) \\
\Rightarrow \quad \mathrm{cb}_{\mathrm{i}} & =\mathrm{dc}_{\mathrm{i}}
\end{array}
$$

This implies that each prime factor of c is a factor of $\mathrm{dc}_{\mathrm{i}}$ for all $0 \leq \mathrm{i} \leq \mathrm{n}$. This prime factor of c must not, however be a factor of some $c_{i}$.

It follows that each prime factor of c is a factor of $\mathrm{d} \Rightarrow$ that c is a factor of d .
Similarly, it follows that d is a factor of c . Thus c and d are associates. Let $\mathrm{c}=\mathrm{ed}$ where e is a unit. Also since

$$
\operatorname{cg}(x)=\operatorname{dh}(x)
$$

it follows that

$$
\operatorname{eg}(x)=h(x)
$$

implying that $\mathrm{g}(\mathrm{x})$ and $\mathrm{h}(\mathrm{x})$ are associates.
Hence the lemma.
Definition. A polynomial $p(x)$ in $F[x]$ is said to be irreducible over $F$ if whenever $p(x)=a(x) b(x)$, with $a(x), b(x) \in F[x]$, then one of $a(x)$ or $b(x)$ has degree zero (i.e. is constant).

Lemma 4. If $\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x})$ is an irreducible polynomial of positive degree in $\mathrm{D}[\mathrm{x}]$, it is also irreducible in $\mathrm{K}[\mathrm{x}]$ where K is the quotient field of D .

Proof. Let if possible, $f(x)$ be reducible in $K[x]$ so that we have a relation of the form

$$
f(x)=g(x) h(x)
$$

where $\mathrm{g}(\mathrm{x}), \mathrm{h}(\mathrm{x})$ are in $\mathrm{K}[\mathrm{x}]$ and are of positive degree.
Now

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{g}(\mathrm{x})=\frac{\mathrm{a}_{1}}{\mathrm{~b}_{1}} \mathrm{~g}_{1}(\mathrm{x}) \\
& \mathrm{h}(\mathrm{x})=\frac{\mathrm{a}_{2}}{\mathrm{~b}_{2}} \mathrm{~h}_{1}(\mathrm{x})
\end{aligned}
$$

where $a_{1}, b_{1}, a_{2}, b_{2} \in D$ and $g_{1}(x)$ and $h_{1}(x)$ are primitive in $D[x]$.
Thus we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
& f(x)=\frac{a_{1} a_{2}}{b_{1} b_{2}} g_{1}(x) h_{1}(x) \\
& \Rightarrow\left(b_{1} b_{2}\right) f(x)=\left(a_{1} a_{2}\right) g_{1}(x) h_{1}(x)
\end{aligned}
$$

But by Lemma 1, $g_{1}(x) h_{1}(x)$ is primitive. The constant of right hand side in $a_{1} a_{2}$. Also $f(x)$ being irreducible in $D[x]$ is primitive and the constant of the left hand side is $b_{1} b_{2}$. Therefore, $a_{1} a_{2}=b_{1} b_{2}$. Therefore

$$
f(x)=g_{1}(x) h_{1}(x)
$$

This contradicts the fact that $f(x)$ is irreducible in $D[x]$.
Therefore $f(x)$ is irreducible in $K[x]$.
Theorem. The polynomial ring $\mathrm{D}[\mathrm{x}]$ over a unique factorisation domain D is itself a unique factorisation domain.

Proof. Let $\mathrm{a}(\mathrm{x})$ be any non-zero non-unit member of $\mathrm{D}[\mathrm{x}]$. We have

$$
\mathrm{a}(\mathrm{x})=\mathrm{ga}_{0}(\mathrm{x})
$$

where $\mathrm{g} \in \mathrm{D}$ and $\mathrm{a}_{0}(\mathrm{x})$ is a primitive polynomial belonging to $\mathrm{D}[\mathrm{x}]$.
Since D is a U.F.D. we have

$$
\mathrm{g}=\mathrm{p}_{1} \mathrm{p}_{2} \ldots . \mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{r}}
$$

where $p_{i}$ 's are prime elements of $D$.
If now $\mathrm{a}_{0}(\mathrm{x})$ is reducible, we have

$$
\mathrm{a}_{0}(\mathrm{x})=\mathrm{a}_{01}(\mathrm{x}) \mathrm{a}_{02}(\mathrm{x})
$$

where $a_{01}(x)$ and $a_{02}(x)$ are both primitive of positive degree.
Proceeding in this manner, we shall after a finite number of steps, arrive at a relation of the form

$$
\mathrm{a}(\mathrm{x})=\mathrm{p}_{1} \mathrm{p}_{2} \ldots . \mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{r}} \mathrm{a}_{1}(\mathrm{x}) \ldots . \mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{s}}(\mathrm{x})
$$

where each factor on the right is irreducible.
This shows that $\mathrm{D}[\mathrm{x}]$ is a f.d.
To show uniqueness, let us suppose that
$\mathrm{a}(\mathrm{x})=\mathrm{p}_{1} \mathrm{p}_{2} \ldots . \mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{r}} \mathrm{a}_{1}(\mathrm{x}) \ldots \mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{s}}(\mathrm{x})=\mathrm{p}_{1}{ }^{\prime} \mathrm{p}_{2}{ }^{\prime} \ldots . \mathrm{p}_{l}{ }^{\prime} \mathrm{a}_{1}{ }^{\prime}(\mathrm{x}) \mathrm{a}_{2}{ }^{\prime}(\mathrm{x}) \ldots \mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{m}}{ }^{\prime}(\mathrm{x})$
where each of the factors is irreducible and degree of each of $\mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{i}}(\mathrm{x})$ and $\mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{i}}{ }^{\prime}(\mathrm{x})$ is positive. By Lemma 1 , $\mathrm{a}_{1}(\mathrm{x}) \mathrm{a}_{2}(\mathrm{x}) \ldots \mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{s}}(\mathrm{x})$ and $\mathrm{a}_{1}{ }^{\prime}(\mathrm{x}) \mathrm{a}_{2}{ }^{\prime}(\mathrm{x})$ are primitive. The constant of R.H.S. is $\mathrm{p}_{1}{ }^{\prime} \mathrm{p}_{2}{ }^{\prime} \ldots \mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{s}}{ }^{\prime}$ and that of L.H.S. is $p_{1} p_{2} \ldots p_{r}$. Therefore

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{p}_{1} \mathrm{p}_{2} \ldots \mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{r}}=\mathrm{p}_{1}^{\prime} \mathrm{p}_{2}^{\prime} \ldots \mathrm{p}_{l}^{\prime} \tag{1}
\end{equation*}
$$

and hence

$$
a_{1}(x) a_{2}(x) \ldots a_{s}(x)=a_{1}{ }^{\prime}(x) a_{2}^{\prime}(x) \ldots a_{m}^{\prime}(x)
$$

Since each of $a_{1}(x) a_{2}(x) \ldots a_{s}(x)$ and $a_{1}{ }^{\prime} \ldots a_{m}{ }^{\prime}(x)$ are irreducible in $D[x]$, by Lemma 4 there are irreducible in $K[x]$. Now $K[x]$ being a unique $f . d$. we see that two sets of polynomials.

$$
\mathrm{a}_{1}(\mathrm{x}), \ldots, \mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{s}}(\mathrm{x}) \text { and } \mathrm{a}_{1}{ }^{\prime}(\mathrm{x}), \ldots \mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{m}}{ }^{\prime}(\mathrm{x})
$$

and the same except for order and the difference in associateness. Thus by a possible change of notation we have

$$
a_{1}(x) \sim a_{1}^{\prime}(x), \quad a_{2}(x) \sim a_{2}^{\prime}(x) \ldots \text { in } K[x] .
$$

By Lemma II this relation of associateness also hold good in $\mathrm{D}[\mathrm{x}]$.
Also, $D$ being a u.f.d. we see from (i) that each $p_{i}$ is associate of some $\mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{i}}^{\prime}$ and vice versa.
Thus the two factorisations of $\mathrm{a}(\mathrm{x})$ in $\mathrm{D}[\mathrm{x}]$ are the same except for the difference in order and associateness. Hence $\mathrm{D}[\mathrm{x}]$ is a u.f.d.

Theorem. If the primitive polynomial $f(x)$ can be factored as the product of two polynomials having rational coefficients it can be factored as the product of two polynomials having integer coefficients.

Proof. Suppose that

$$
f(x)=g(x) h(x)
$$

where $\mathrm{g}(\mathrm{x})$ and $\mathrm{h}(\mathrm{x})$ have rational coefficients. By clearing of denominators and taking out common factors we can write

$$
\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x})=\left(\frac{\mathrm{a}}{\mathrm{~b}}\right) \lambda(\mathrm{x}) \mu(\mathrm{x})
$$

where a and b are integers and where both $\lambda(\mathrm{x})$ and $\mu(\mathrm{x})$ have integer coefficients and are primitive. Thus

$$
\mathrm{bf}(\mathrm{x})=\mathrm{a} \lambda(\mathrm{x}) \mu(\mathrm{x})
$$

The content of the left hand side is $b$, since $f(x)$ is primitive. Since both $\lambda(x)$ and $\mu(x)$ are primitive, therefore, $\lambda(x) \mu(x)$ is also primitive so that the content of the right hand side is $a$. Therefore $a=b$ and

$$
\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x})=\lambda(\mathrm{x}) \mu(\mathrm{x})
$$

where $\lambda(x)$ and $\mu(x)$ have integer coefficients. This is the assertion of the theorem.
Definition. A polynomial is said to be integer monic if all its coefficients are integer and the coefficient of its highest power is 1 .

## Eienstein Criterion of Irreducibility

Statement. Let $\mathrm{a}(\mathrm{x})=\mathrm{a}_{0}+\mathrm{a}_{1} \mathrm{x}+\mathrm{a}_{2} \mathrm{x}^{2}+\ldots+\mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{n}} \mathrm{x}^{\mathrm{n}}$ be a polynomial belonging to $\mathrm{D}[\mathrm{x}]$ and p is a prime element of $D$ such that

$$
\mathrm{p}\left|\mathrm{a}_{0}, \mathrm{pla}_{1}, \ldots, \mathrm{p}\right| \mathrm{a}_{n-1}
$$

whereas $p$ is a not a divisor of $a_{n}$ and $p^{2}$ is not a divisor of $a_{0}$. Then $a(x)$ is irreducible in $D[x]$ and hence also in $K[x]$.

Proof. Let, if possible,

$$
\mathrm{a}_{0}+\mathrm{a}_{1} \mathrm{x}+\ldots \mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{n}} \mathrm{x}^{\mathrm{n}}=\left(\mathrm{b}_{0}+\mathrm{b}_{1} \mathrm{x}+\ldots \mathrm{b}_{l} \mathrm{x}^{l}\right)\left(\mathrm{c}_{0}+\mathrm{c}_{1} \mathrm{x}+\ldots \mathrm{c}_{\mathrm{m}} \mathrm{x}^{\mathrm{m}}\right)
$$

where $l>0, \mathrm{~m}>0$.
We have

$$
\mathrm{a}_{0}=\mathrm{b}_{0} \mathrm{c}_{0}
$$

Therefore $\mathrm{pla} \mathrm{a}_{0} \Rightarrow \mathrm{p} \mid \mathrm{b}_{0}$ or $\mathrm{p} \mid \mathrm{c}_{0}$
Now, since $\mathrm{p}^{2}$ is not a divisor of $\mathrm{a}_{0}$, therefore, p cannot be a divisor of both $\mathrm{b}_{0}$ as well as $\mathrm{c}_{0}$.
Suppose that $\mathrm{p} \mid \mathrm{c}_{0}$.
Also, we have

$$
\mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{n}}=\mathrm{b}_{\mathrm{l}, \mathrm{c}_{\mathrm{m}}}
$$

implying that p is not a divisor of $\mathrm{c}_{\mathrm{m}}$.
Let $r \leq m$ be the smallest index such that each of

$$
c_{0}, c_{1}, \ldots c_{r-1}
$$

is divisible by p .
Also

$$
a_{r}=b_{0} c_{r}+b_{1} c_{r-1}+\ldots .+b_{r} c_{0}
$$

Since neither $b_{0}$ nor $c_{r}$ is divisible by $p$, and each of

$$
c_{0}, c_{1}, \ldots, c_{r-1}
$$

is divisible by p , we deduce that $\mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{r}}$ is not divisible by p . This shows, that $\mathrm{r}=\mathrm{n}$ so that the degree of the second of the two factors is n and accordingly the polynomial is actually irreducible.

Theorem. If $\mathrm{a}, \mathrm{b}$ are arbitrary elements of a unique factorisation domain D and p is a prime element of D, then

$$
\mathrm{p} \mid \mathrm{ab} \Rightarrow \mathrm{pla} \text { or } \mathrm{plb} .
$$

Proof. Let

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{a}=\mathrm{p}_{1} \mathrm{p}_{2} \ldots . \mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{r}} \\
& \mathrm{~b}=\mathrm{p}_{1}^{\prime} \mathrm{p}_{2}^{\prime} \ldots \mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{s}}^{\prime}
\end{aligned}
$$

where each of $p_{1}, p_{2}, \ldots, p_{r} ; p_{1}^{\prime} p_{2}^{\prime}, \ldots, p_{s}^{\prime}$ is a prime element of $D$. Then we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{ab}=\mathrm{p}_{1} \mathrm{p}_{2} \ldots \mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{r}} \mathrm{p}_{1}^{\prime} \mathrm{p}_{2}^{\prime} \ldots . \mathrm{p}_{\mathrm{s}}^{\prime} \tag{i}
\end{equation*}
$$

By virtue of the fact that expression as product of primes occur as a factor on the right side of (i) so that we have
either pla or plb .

* Examples of rings which are not U.F.D.

We know that if $\mathrm{a}, \mathrm{b}$ are two arbitrary element of a unique factorisation domain, then plab $\Rightarrow$ either $\mathrm{p} \mid \mathrm{a}$ or plb.
The ring $\mathrm{Z}[\sqrt{-5}]$ of numbers $\mathrm{a}+\mathrm{b} \sqrt{-5}$ where a and b are any integers is not a u.f.d. For,

$$
9=(2+\sqrt{-5})(2-\sqrt{-5})=3.3
$$

The prime 3 is a divisor of the product $(2+\sqrt{-5})(2-\sqrt{-5})$ without being a divisor of either $(2+\sqrt{-5})$ or of $(2-\sqrt{-5})$.

Similarly $\mathrm{Z}[\sqrt{-3}]$ is not a u.f.d. For,

$$
12=(3+\sqrt{-3})(3-\sqrt{-3})=3.4
$$

The prime 3 divides the product but does not divides the individual elements.
Theorem. The domain of Gaussian integers is an Euclidean domain.
Proof. The set of numbers $a+i b$ where $a, b$ are integers and $i=\sqrt{-1}$ is an integral domain relatively to usual addition and multiplication of numbers as the two rings compositions. This domain is called domain of Gaussian integers.

We shall show that the mapping $\phi$ of the set of non-zero Gaussian integers into the set of positive integers satisfies the two conditions of the Euclidean domain.

We write

$$
\phi(a+i b)=a^{2}+b^{2}
$$

Then

$$
\begin{aligned}
\phi[(\mathrm{a}+\mathrm{ib})(\mathrm{c}+\mathrm{id})] & =\left(\mathrm{a}^{2}+\mathrm{b}^{2}\right)\left(\mathrm{c}^{2}+\mathrm{d}^{2}\right) \\
& =[\phi(\mathrm{a}+\mathrm{ib})][\phi(\mathrm{c}+\mathrm{id})]
\end{aligned}
$$

so that condition (i) is satisfied.
We now write $\alpha=a+i b, \beta=c+i d$. Then

$$
\frac{\alpha}{\beta}=\lambda=p+i q, \text { say }
$$

where p and q are rational numbers.
There exist integers $p^{\prime}, q^{\prime}$ such that

$$
\left|\mathrm{p}^{\prime}-\mathrm{p}\right| \leq \frac{1}{2},\left|\mathrm{q}^{\prime}-\mathrm{q}\right| \leq \frac{1}{2}
$$

We write

$$
\lambda^{\prime}=\mathrm{p}^{\prime}+\mathrm{iq} \mathrm{q}^{\prime}
$$

so that $\lambda^{\prime}$ is a Gaussian integer. We have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\alpha-\lambda^{\prime} \beta & =(\alpha-\lambda \beta)+\left(\lambda-\lambda^{\prime}\right) \beta \\
& =0+\left(\lambda-\lambda^{\prime}\right) \beta \\
& =\left(\lambda-\lambda^{\prime}\right) \beta \\
\therefore \quad \alpha & =\lambda^{\prime} \beta+\left(\lambda-\lambda^{\prime}\right) \beta
\end{aligned}
$$

Now $\alpha, \beta, \lambda^{\prime}$ being Gaussian integers it follows that $\left(\lambda-\lambda^{\prime}\right) \beta$ is also Gaussian integer.
Here

$$
\begin{aligned}
\phi\left\{\left(\lambda-\lambda^{\prime}\right) \beta\right\} & =\left\{\left(\mathrm{p}^{\prime}-\mathrm{p}\right)^{2}+\left(\mathrm{q}^{\prime}-\mathrm{q}\right)^{2}\right\} \phi(\beta) \\
& \leq\left(\frac{1}{4}+\frac{1}{4}\right) \phi(\beta)<\phi(\beta)
\end{aligned}
$$

Thus for every pair of Gaussian integers $\alpha, \beta$ there exist Gaussian integers $\lambda^{\prime}$ and $\left(\lambda-\lambda^{\prime}\right) \beta$ such that

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \alpha=\beta \lambda^{\prime}+\left(\lambda-\lambda^{\prime}\right) \beta \\
& \phi\left\{\left(\lambda-\lambda^{\prime}\right) \beta\right\}<\phi(\beta) .
\end{aligned}
$$

where
Hence the domain of Gaussian integers is Euclidean.

## Unit-II

## Composition Series

## Definition:

A series of subgroups $G=G_{0} \Delta G_{1} \Delta G_{2} \Delta---\Delta G_{r}=(1)$
of a group $G$ is called a Composition series of $G$ if
(1) $G_{i+1} G_{i}$ for every $i$
and (2) if each successive quotient $\mathrm{G}_{\mathrm{i}} / \mathrm{G}_{\mathrm{i}+1}$ is simple
The above composition series is said to have length $r$. The successive quotients of a composition series are called the Composition factors of the series.

## Examples:

1. Consider the symmetric group $S_{5}$. It has a normal subgroup $A_{5}$ which is simple from unit I. Since $\frac{S_{5}}{A_{5}} \cong Z_{z}$ is also simple, we see that $\mathrm{A}_{5} \mathrm{~S}_{5} \Delta \mathrm{~A}_{5} \Delta(1)$ is a composition series of $\mathrm{S}_{5}$. This is the only composition series of $\mathrm{S}_{5}$, because only non-trivial proper normal subgroup of $\mathrm{S}_{5}$ is $\mathrm{A}_{5}$.
2. Consider $S_{4}$, From unit I we have
$\mathrm{S}_{4} \Delta \mathrm{~A}_{4} \Delta \mathrm{~V}_{4} \Delta \mathrm{E}_{4} \Delta(1)$, the composition peries of $\mathrm{S}_{4}$.
$H_{1} \Delta H_{2} \Delta H_{3 \text { Recal }} \mathrm{V}_{4}=\{(1) ;$ (〒2 $)(34)$, (13) (24), (14) (23) \}
is Klein's four group and
$\mathrm{E}_{4}=\{(1),(12)(34)\}$, Further

$$
\left|\frac{S_{4}}{A_{4}}\right|=2,\left|\frac{A_{4}}{V_{4}}\right|=3,\left|\frac{V_{4}}{E_{4}}\right|=2,\left|\frac{E_{4}}{(l)}\right|=2 \mathrm{tells}
$$

each successive quotients $\frac{S_{4}}{A_{4}}, \frac{A_{4}}{V_{4}}, \frac{V_{4}}{E_{4}}$ and $\frac{E_{4}}{(l)}$ is of prime order, hence are simple.

## Theorem 1:

Every finite group has a composition series.

## Proof:

Let $G$ be a finite group. Use induction on $|G|$. If G is a simple then $G \Delta(1)$ is a composition series of G . So let $G$ be not simple, Hence $G$ has some maximal normal subgroup $H$, which has a composition series

$$
\text { by induction. Since } G / H_{l} \text { is simple, so }
$$

$G=G_{0} \Delta H_{1} \Delta H_{2} \Delta----\Delta H_{r}=(1)$ is a composition series of G .
Note that infinite groups need not have composition series. We can consider infinite cyclic group Z .
As every non-trivial sub group of infinite cyclic group Z is isomorphic to Z ; as Z is not simple, we see that Z has no simple subgroups. So we can not construct composition series of Z.

Z $42 Z \Delta 4 Z \Delta 8 Z \Delta 16 Z \Delta-------$
We can not end to $=(1)$.

## Definition:

Let $G=G_{0} \Delta G_{1} \Delta G_{2} \Delta----\Delta G_{r}=(1)$ be a composition series and suppose that $G=H_{0} \Delta H_{l} \Delta----\Delta H_{r}=(1)$
is another composition series of the same length $r$. We say that these series are equivalent if $\exists$ some such that

$$
G_{i-1} / G_{i} \cong H_{\sigma(i)-1} / H_{\sigma(i)} \forall i .
$$

## Example 3.

Let $G=\langle x\rangle, 0(G)=6$
(from unit I).
Let $G_{I}=\left\langle x^{2}\right\rangle$. and $H_{l}=\left\langle x^{3}\right\rangle$
We have two composition series:
$G \Delta G_{1} \Delta G_{2}=(1)$ and
$G \Delta H_{1} \Delta H_{2}=(1)$
These two series are equivalent, as
$G / G_{I} \cong H_{1} /(1) \cong Z_{2}$ and
$G_{1} /(1) \cong G / H_{1} \cong Z_{3}$

$$
\widehat{\Theta}_{-}^{G} / G_{l}=\frac{\langle x\rangle}{\left\langle x^{2}\right\rangle},\left|G / G_{l}\right|=2, G / H_{l}=\frac{\langle x\rangle}{\left\langle x^{3}\right\rangle},\left|\frac{G}{H_{l}}\right|=3 \boldsymbol{\psi}
$$

and take $\sigma=(12) \in S_{2}$

## Theorem 2:

## Jorden-Holder Theorem:

This theorem asserts that, upto equivalence, a group has at most one composition series.

## Statement:

Suppose that G is a group that has a composition series. Then any two composition series of G have the same length and are equivalent.

## Proof:

Let $G=G_{0}>G_{l}>---->G_{r}=(1)$
and $G=H_{0}>H_{l}>---->H_{s}=(1)$
be two composition series of G . We use induction on r , the length of one of the composition series.

If $r=1$, then G is simple and so is the only composition series of G . So let $\mathrm{r}>1$ and assume by induction that the result holds for any group having some composition series of length less than r .
If $G_{1}=H_{1}$, then $G_{1}$ has two composition series of respective length $r-1$ and $s-1$. Therefore by induction we see that $r=s$ and two composition series of $G_{1}$ and equivalent. Hence $G$ has two composition series which are equivalent.

Therefore, we suppose $G_{l} \neq H_{l}$.

But is simple, so $G_{I} \not \pm H_{I}$, hence

$$
\text { and so } \quad \text { because } G / H_{l} \text { is simple. }
$$

Let $K=G_{I} \cap H_{l} \underline{\Delta} G$. Now
$\frac{G}{G_{l}}=\frac{G_{I} H_{l}}{G_{I}} \cong \frac{H_{l}}{G_{I} \cap H_{l}}=\frac{H_{l}}{K}$ and
$\frac{G}{H_{l}}=\frac{G_{I} H_{l}}{H_{I}} \cong \frac{G_{l}}{G_{I} \cap H_{l}}=\frac{G_{I}}{K}$
$\Theta K \underline{\Delta} G$ and $G$ has a composition series,
K has a composition series, say
$G_{1}$
$G_{l}$ now have two composition series
$G_{1} \Delta G_{2} \Delta G_{3} \Delta----\Delta G_{r}=(1)$ and
$G_{l} \Delta K \Delta K_{l} \Delta K_{2} \Delta----\Delta K_{t}=(1)$.
These are of lengths $\mathrm{r}-1$ and $\mathrm{t}+1$, respectively. By induction, we get $\mathrm{t}=\mathrm{r}-2$ and that the series are equivalent. Similarly, $\mathrm{H}_{1}$ has two composition series:
$H_{1} \Delta H_{2} \Delta----\Delta H_{s}=(1)$ and
$H_{1} \Delta K \Delta K_{1} \Delta K_{2} \Delta----K_{r-2}=(1)(\Theta t=r-2)$
These have respective length $s-1$ and $r-1$, so by induction we see $r=s$ and the series are equivalent. We now conclude that the composition series
and $G=H_{0} \Delta H_{1} \Delta K \Delta K_{l} \Delta----\Delta K_{s-2}=(1)$
are equivalent, because we have proved above
$G / G_{I} \cong H_{1} / K$ and

Hence we finally conclude that our two initial composition series of $B$ are equivalent.
Definition:
A series of sub groups
$G=G_{0} \underline{\Delta} G_{1} \underline{\Delta} G_{2} \underline{\Delta}----\underline{\Delta} G_{s}=(1)$ of group G is called a subnormal series of G if $G_{i+1} \underline{\Delta} G_{i}$ for each i.

A subnormal series is called a normal series of G if

## Solvable groups:

First we define Commutators in a group G. Let a, $b \in G$. The element
is called a
Commutator and is denoted by $[a, b]$. The Commutator $[a, b]=1$, only when $a b=b a$.
$[a, b]^{-1}=[b, a]$, i.e., the element, inverse to the Commutator is itself a Commutator. But a product of Commutators need not be a Commutator. Thus, in general, the set of Commutators of a group is not a sub group. The smallest sub group $\mathrm{G}_{1}$ of the group G containing all Commutators is called its Commutator sub group. Note that the commutator sub group $G_{1}$ is the set of all possible products of the form $\left[a_{1}, b_{1}\right]$---- $\left[a_{r}\right.$, $\left.\mathrm{b}_{\mathrm{r}}\right]$, where $a_{i}, b_{i} \in G$, and r is a natural number. From
which, as a consequence, implies that $G^{l} \underline{\Delta} G$.

## Remarks:

1. The commutator sub group $G^{\prime}$ of an abelian group is trivial.
2. The Commutator sub group of $S_{n}$ is $A_{n}, n \geq 1$.
3. The Commutator sub group of $\operatorname{GL}(n, F)$ is $\operatorname{SL}(n, F), F$ is a field.
4. The Commutator sub group $A^{\prime} n$ of $A_{n}$ is $\mathrm{A}_{\mathrm{n}}$, is $A^{\prime} n=A_{n}$, because the non-commutative group $A_{n}$, has no non-trivial proper normal subgroups.

## Theorem 4:

The Commutator sub group $G^{\prime}$ of a group $G$ is the smallest among the normal sub group $H$ of the group $G$ for which is an abelian group.

## Proof:

The Commutator $[x H, y H]=[x, y] H$
is trivial
is
is abelian
From $[a, b]^{2}=\left[a^{g}, b^{\mathrm{g}}\right], a, b, g \in G$, we get the second Commutator sub group $G$ ", i.e. the Commutator sub
group of the Commutator sub group of the group G, is a normal sub group in G. The same result holds for the k-th Commutator sub group $\mathrm{G}^{(k)}$, i.e. the Commutator subgroup of the ( $\mathrm{k}-1$ ) -th Commutator subgroup $G^{(k-1)}, k \quad 2$. Thus, any group $G$ has a sequence of Commutator subgroups
$\left(\right.$ Here $\left.G^{(0)}=G, G^{(1)}=G^{\prime}, G^{(2)}=G^{\prime \prime},----\right)$

## Definition:

If for some k , we have $\mathrm{G}^{(\mathrm{k})}=(1)$, then G is called solvable (Also soluble). Note that in the case of $=\mathrm{A}_{\mathrm{n}}, \mathrm{n}$ $\geq 5$, all members of above sequence coincide. i.e. $\mathrm{A}_{\mathrm{n}}, \mathrm{n} \quad 5$ not soluable.
From unit I , we see that $\mathrm{S}_{4}, \mathrm{~S}_{3}$ are solvable. An abelian group is solvable, and non-abelian simple group is not solvable.

## or

A group is solvable if it has a subnormal series with each factor abelian.

## Theorem 5:

1. A subgroup of a solvable group is solvable.
2. A homomorphic image of a solvable group is solvable.
3. If , then G is solvable N and ar solvable groups.
4. $\quad A_{n}$ group of $p^{m}$, where $p$ is a prime number, is solvable.
5. If G and H are solvable, then $\mathrm{G} \times \mathrm{H}$ is solvable.

6. for all $k$, and $G^{(k)}=(1)$ for some k , as G is solvable, $\therefore \mathrm{H}$ is solvable.
7. Let $\phi$ : $\mathrm{G} \quad \mathrm{H}$ be a homomorphism. Then $\phi(G)=\mathrm{Im} \quad$ is solvable because
8. To show N and $\mathrm{G} / \mathrm{N}$ are solvable:

It is trivial from above 1 and 2).
Now N and $\quad$ are solvable, so we get subnormal series
and
$G / N=G_{0} / N \underline{\Delta} G_{1} / N \underline{\Delta}----\underline{\Delta} G_{s} / N=(1)$ such that $N_{i} / N_{i+1}$ and ${ }^{\left(G_{i} / N\right)} /\left(G_{i+1} / N\right) \cong G_{i} / G_{i+1}$
are abelian $\forall i$. Now we get
$G=G_{0} \underline{\Delta} G_{1} \underline{\Delta}----\underline{\Delta} G_{2}=N=N_{0} \underline{\Delta} N_{1} \underline{\Delta}----\underline{\Delta} N_{2}=(1)$
is a subnormal series of G having abelian successive quotients. Hence G is solvable.

We can use
$\Theta / N \boldsymbol{J}^{(k)} \subset G^{(k)} N / N$
4. The centre $Z(G)$ and the quotient group $G / Z(G)$ are finite p - groups of strictly smaller order. So by induction and using above parts of this thorem, we get G is solvable.
5. $1 \times \mathrm{H} \cong \mathrm{H}$ is a solvable normal subgroup of $\mathrm{G} \times \mathrm{H}$, and is also solvable. Hence from part (3) G is solvable.

Nilpotent Groups

## Definition:

## Central Series of a group G:

A normal series $G=G_{0} \underline{\Delta} G_{I} \underline{\Delta}----\underline{\Delta} G_{r}=(1)$ of a group G is called a central series of G if, for each $\mathrm{i}, G / G_{i+1}$ is contained in the center of $G / G_{i+1}$ i.e.

$$
\frac{G_{i}}{G_{i+1}} \leq z \mathbb{K}_{i+1}
$$

A group $G$ is said to be nilpotent if it has a central series.
Examples: 1.

1. An abelian group $G$ has the central series $G>(1)$, and abelian groups are nilpotent.
2. $S_{4}, S_{3}$, the symmetric groups of degree 4 and 3 are solvable groups but they are not nilpotent.

Recall are subnormal series in which each factor is abelian and hence $\mathrm{S}_{4}$ and $\mathrm{S}_{3}$ are solvable.

But center of $S_{i}, i=3,4$, i.e. $Z\left(S_{i}\right)=(1)$.
$\therefore \frac{G_{i}}{G_{i+1}} \subseteq Z \underset{G_{i+1}}{\boldsymbol{E}} \boldsymbol{\|}_{\text {does not hold } \forall i, ~}$
where $\mathrm{G}=\mathrm{S}_{4}$ or $\mathrm{S}_{3}$.

## Remarks:

1. The least number of factors in a central series in G is called nilpotency class (or just the class) of G .
2. The condition $G_{i} / G_{i+1} \subseteq Z{ }_{G_{i+1}}$ dis equivalent to the commutator condition that $\left[G_{i+1} x, G_{i+1} g\right]=G_{i+1} \forall x \in G_{i}$ and $\forall g \in G$.
$\boldsymbol{G}_{+1} x \in G_{i} / G_{i+1}\left|\|_{\text {for any }} x \in G_{i}, \frac{G_{i}}{G_{i+1}} \subseteq z{\underset{G}{i+1}}_{G}\right|$

$\Rightarrow\left[G_{i+1} x, G_{i+1} g\right]=G_{i+1}, \forall x \in G_{i}, \forall x \in G$.
However,
$G_{i+1} x G_{i+1} g G_{i+1} x^{-1} G_{i+1} g^{-1}=G_{i+1}[x, g]$
So the condition can be restated as
$[x, g] \in G_{i+l} \forall i, \forall x \in G_{i}$ and $\forall g \in G$.
Hence in words, whenever, we take a commutator of an element of $G_{i}$ with an arbitrary element of the group, we end up in $G_{i+1}$.

## Remarks

1. The trivial group has nilpotency class O .
2. Non-trivial abelian groups hare nilpotency class 1 .

Theorem 6 : Nilpotent group are solvable.
Proof : Let $G$ be a nilpotent group. So it has a central servies, which is a normal series with abelian successive quotients and hence G is solvable.
Converse is not true. There are solavble groups that are not nilpotent. For example $\mathrm{S}_{3}$ can not have a central


Theorem 7 : Finite p-group are nilpotent
Proof: Let P be a finite p-group, we prove it by induction on $|P|$ if $|P|=p$, then P is abelian and hence nilpotent. Let $\mathrm{Z}=\mathrm{Z}(\mathrm{P})$. Since $Z \neq(1)$ (because finite p -group ha non-trival center), by $\mathrm{P} / \mathrm{Z}$ has a central series.

We get easily that the series

$$
P=P_{o} \underline{\Delta} P_{1} \underline{\Delta} P_{2} \underline{\Delta}----\underline{\Delta} P_{r}=Z \underline{\Delta} \mathscr{D O}_{s}
$$

a central series of $P$.
Theorem 8: Let $G$ be a nilpotent group and suppose that $H<G$ is a propersubgroup of $G$. Then the normalzer of $H$ in $G$ is strictly larger than H i.e.
A niloptent group has no proper self-normlizing subgroups.
Proof: Let
be a Central Serie sof the nilpotent group $G$. Let $\quad$ and let $k$ be such that $G_{k+1}$ and $\ddagger h$ such a $k$ exists since $G_{r}=(1)$ Now

Let $x \in G_{k}$ and $g \in G$
Since $G_{k} / G_{k+1} \leq Z \boldsymbol{Z} / G_{k+1}$ (, we get
Hence $\left[G_{k}, G\right] \leq G_{k+1}$ and so $\left[G_{k,} H\right]_{\leq H}$
We now get that $G_{k} \leq N_{g} \boldsymbol{\theta} \boldsymbol{G} \boldsymbol{u} u t G_{k} \Varangle \mathrm{H}$
Hence we must have $H \not \ddagger N_{G} \boldsymbol{D}$ (
Corollary : Every maximal subgroup of nil potent $G$ is normal in $G$.
Proof : Let $H$ be a maximal subgroup of $G$. Since
hence $H \underline{\Delta} G$
Theorem 9 : If any finite group $G$ is direct product of its. Sylow subgroups, then $G$ is nilpotent,
Proof : From above theorem 7, it suffices to show that the direct product of two nilpotent groups is nilpotent. It can be verified easily.

## Example 1:

Normal series of Z under addition:

1. $\quad \mathbf{l} 0 \mathbf{Q} 8 Z \underline{\Delta} 4 Z \underline{\Delta} Z$
2. $\quad \log _{\mathbf{q}} 9 Z \underline{\Delta} Z$

## Examples 2:

$$
\mathrm{l}_{0} \mathbf{Q} 72 Z \underline{\Delta} 8 Z \underline{\Delta} Z
$$

can be refined to a series
$\mathbf{l}_{0} \mathbf{Q} 72 \underline{\Delta} 24 Z \underline{\Delta} 8 Z \underline{\Delta} 4 Z \underline{\Delta}$
Note that two new terms, 24 Z and 4 Z have been insertd.

## Example 3 :

We consider two series of $Z_{15}$ :

$$
\operatorname{lo} \mathbf{Q}\langle 5\rangle \underline{\Delta} Z_{15}
$$

and

$$
\operatorname{loq} \mathbf{Q}\langle 3\rangle \underline{\Delta} Z_{15}
$$

These series are isomorphic
We see that $Z_{15} /\langle 5\rangle \cong Z_{5} \cong\langle 3\rangle / \mathbf{l} 0 \mathbf{Q}$ and

$$
Z_{15} /\langle 3\rangle \cong Z_{3} \cong\langle 5\rangle / \mathbf{l} 0 \mathbf{C}
$$

## Example 4 :

We now find isomorphic refinements of the series given in Example 1
i.e.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\log _{\mathbf{q}} 9 Z \underline{\Delta} Z \tag{1}
\end{equation*}
$$

we write the refinement

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{l}_{0} \mathbf{Q} 72 Z \underline{\Delta} 82 \underline{\Delta} 4 Z \underline{\Delta} Z \tag{3}
\end{equation*}
$$

of (1) and the refinement

$$
\begin{equation*}
l_{0} \mathbf{q}_{72 Z \underline{\Delta}}^{18 Z \underline{\Delta} 9 Z \underline{\Delta Z}} \tag{4}
\end{equation*}
$$

of (2)
Both refinements have four factor groups :
3. has $\frac{Z}{4 Z} \cong Z_{4}, \frac{4 Z}{8 Z} \cong Z_{2}, \frac{8 Z}{72 Z} \cong Z_{9}$

$$
\frac{72 z}{0} \widetilde{q}^{72 Z \text { or } Z}
$$

4. has $\frac{Z}{9 Z} \cong Z_{9} / 9 \frac{9 Z}{18 Z} \cong Z_{2}, \frac{18 Z}{72 Z} \cong Z_{4}$,

$$
\frac{72 Z}{10} \widetilde{\mathbf{O}} 72 Z \text { or } Z
$$

Hence (3) and (4) have four factor groups isomorphic to $\mathrm{Z}_{4}, \mathrm{Z}_{2}, \mathrm{Z}_{9}$ and 72 Z or Z .

$$
\frac{Z}{4 Z} \cong Z_{4} \cong \frac{18 Z}{72 Z}, \frac{4 Z}{8 Z} \cong Z_{2} \cong \frac{9 Z}{18 Z},
$$



Note carefully the order in which the factor groups occur in (3) and (4) is different.

## Exmple 5 :

Consider $G=V_{4}=Z_{2} \times Z_{2}$
We write a norml series for $G=V_{4}$ :

$$
G=Z_{2} \times z_{2} \underline{\Delta} Z_{2} \times \mathbf{M} \underline{\mathbf{M}} \times \mathbf{m}
$$

This is a composition series, because

But $\mathrm{Z}_{2}$ is a simple group. Therefore, above normal series is a composition series. The composition factors for $\mathrm{G}=\mathrm{V}_{4}=\mathrm{Z}_{2} \times \mathrm{Z}_{2}$ are $\mathrm{Z}_{2}$ and $\mathrm{Z}_{2}$

## Exmple 6 :

Let $G=S_{3}$, a normal series for $G$ is given by

$$
\begin{aligned}
& G=S_{3} \underline{\Delta} A_{3} \underline{\Delta} \mid l \mathbf{q} \\
& S_{3} / A_{3} \cong Z_{2}, A_{3} / l \mathbf{q}=Z_{3}
\end{aligned}
$$

Both $\mathrm{Z}_{2}$ and $\mathrm{Z}_{3}$ are simple group. Therefore, normal series for $\mathrm{S}_{3}$ is a composition series. The composition factors for $S_{3}$ are $Z_{2}$ and $Z_{3}$.

## Example 7 :

For $n \geq 5$, the composition factors of the normal series
$S_{n} \underline{\Delta} A_{n} \underline{\Delta} l / C$
are
But $A_{n}$ is simple. Hence above is a compositin series for $S_{n}$. However, for $\quad, A_{n}$ is not abelian. Hence $S_{n}$ is not solvable.

## Example 8 :

Let $G_{1}$ and $G_{2}$ be two groups and $N_{1} \Delta G_{1}, N_{2} \Delta G_{2}$ are normal subgroups. Then the product $N_{1} \times N_{2} \underline{\Delta} G_{I} \times G_{2}$ and

## Solution

Let $p_{i}: \quad$ be the projection. Then defined by
is an epimorphism.
The Ker (OG) $N_{1} \times N_{2}$ Hence
$\boldsymbol{D}_{1} \times G_{2} \boldsymbol{D}_{1} \times N_{2} \cong G_{1} / N_{1} \times G_{2} / N_{2}$ (
Illustration :

Example 9 :
Consider the product let and .Then by above and

Now subnormal series
give two subnormal series of $G \times G^{\prime}$ :

If factors are suitably permuted, they are isomorphic in these series.

## Example 10 :

Let C be a cyelic group generated by a and O (c) be of prime power order $p^{e}$. We write the composition series of length $e$ :
of length $e$ in which each $C_{i}$ is the Cyclic subgroup generated by this can be easily verified that above is the only composition series for C .

## Example 11 :

Let $G$ be a cyclic group of order 30 units generator a.
$G=\langle a\rangle=\mathbf{C}, a, a^{2}, a^{3}----, \alpha^{28}, a^{29} \mathbf{t}$
The only subgroups of $G$ other than $G$ itself are:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& G_{5}: \mathbf{( \lambda} a^{6}, a^{12}, a^{18}, a^{24} \mathbf{S} \\
& G_{6}: \mathbf{\} a^{5}, a^{10}, a^{15}, a^{20}, a^{25} \mathbf{S} \\
& G_{10}: \mathbf{\} a^{3}, a^{6},---, a^{24}, a^{27} \mathbf{\varrho} \\
& G_{15}: \mathbf{\} a^{2}, a^{4},---, a^{26}, a^{28} \mathbf{S}
\end{aligned}
$$

Note that the subscript $i$ on $G^{s}$ indicates the order of the group. (e,g, o $\left.\left(\mathrm{G}_{10}\right)=10\right)$. Since $G$ is cyclic, all the subgroups are normal. Now we construct their composition series :

$$
\begin{align*}
& G \Delta G_{l 5} \Delta G_{5} \Delta G_{I}=l \tag{1}
\end{align*}
$$

$$
\begin{align*}
& G \Delta G_{6} \Delta G_{2} \Delta G_{I}  \tag{2}\\
& \text { The factor groups of (1) are } \\
& G / G_{I 5}: \mid G_{15}, a G_{15} \mathbf{Q} \\
& G_{15} / G_{5}: \mathbf{Q}_{5}, a^{2} G_{5}, a^{4} G_{5} \mathbf{S} \\
& G_{5} / G_{I}: \mathbf{Q}_{l_{l}} a^{6} G_{l}, a^{12} G_{I}, a^{18} G_{I}, a^{24} G_{l} \mathbf{S}
\end{align*}
$$

The factor groups of (2) are

We are clearly, $G / G_{I 5} \cong G_{6} / G_{3}$ under the mapping

$$
\begin{aligned}
& G_{15} / G_{I} \cong G_{5} / G_{l} \text { under the mapping } \\
& G_{5} \leftrightarrow G_{l} \\
& a^{2} G_{5} \leftrightarrow a^{10} G_{I} \\
& a^{4} G_{5} \leftrightarrow a^{20} G_{l} \\
& G_{5} / G_{I} \cong G_{3} / G_{6} \text { under the mapping } \\
& G_{l} \leftrightarrow G_{6} \\
& a^{6} G_{l} \leftrightarrow a G_{6} \\
& a^{12} G_{l} \leftrightarrow a^{2} G_{6} \\
& a^{18} G_{I} \leftrightarrow a^{3} G_{6} \\
& a^{24} G_{l} \leftrightarrow a^{4} G_{6}
\end{aligned}
$$

Multiplication table for factor groups for $G_{I 5} / G_{5}$

|  | $G_{5}$ | $a^{2} G_{5}$ | $a^{4} G_{5}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $G_{5}$ | $G_{5}$ | $a^{2} G_{5}$ | $a^{4} G_{5}$ |
| $a^{2} G_{5}$ | $a^{2} G_{5}$ | $a^{4} G_{5}$ | $G_{5}$ |
| $a^{4} G_{5}$ | $a^{4} G_{5}$ | $G_{5}$ | $a^{2} G_{5}$ |

The multiplication table for $G_{3} / G$

|  | $G_{l}$ | $a^{10} G_{l}$ | $a^{20} G_{I}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $G_{I}$ | $G_{l}$ | $a^{10} G_{I}$ | $a^{20} G_{I}$ |
| $a^{10} G_{I}$ | $a^{10} G_{I}$ | $a^{20} G_{I}$ | $G_{I}$ |
| $a^{20} G_{I}$ | $a^{20} G_{l}$ | $G_{I}$ | $a^{10} G_{I}$ |

The isomorphism of $G_{15} / G_{5}$ and $G_{3} / G_{I}$ can be easily seen from above tables.
Remark : Above is very good example of the Jordan-Holder Theorem.
Example 12 :
Any nilpotent group is solvable.

## Solution :

By the definition of the $\mathrm{k}^{\text {th }}$ center, each $Z_{k} 0 \underline{0} z_{k} O$ (is abelin, so any commutator of two elements of $Z_{k}(G)$ must lie in $Z_{k-1}(G)$ (see (iv) of example 12 of section I). Hence, if $G$ is nilpotent of class c, (A finite group $G$ is defined to be nilpotent when there is some index c with $Z_{c}(G)=G$, the first such index c is called the class
of nilpotency of $G)$, so $\mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{c}}(\mathrm{G})=\mathrm{G}$. Now $\mathrm{G}^{\prime}($
. So we get the derived series

Hence G is solvable.
Note that the converse is not true i.e. a solvable group need not be nilpotent. For example :

$$
G_{3} \Delta A_{3} \Delta \backslash \mathbb{X}
$$

$\mathrm{S}_{3}$ is solvable but is not nilpolent because center of $\mathrm{S}_{3}$ is (1). (Every nilpotent group has a non-trivial center) Exmple 13 :

Consider . Now $Z_{1} \boldsymbol{D}_{2} \times S_{3} \boldsymbol{G} Z_{2} \times \boldsymbol{0}_{2}$ d every $Z_{k} \boldsymbol{D}_{2} \times S_{3} \boldsymbol{G} Z_{2} \times \boldsymbol{1}$. . Therefore, ascending central series (or upper central series) never reach $G$. Hence $Z_{2} \times S_{3}$ is not niloptent.

## 

## Unit-III

## Modules

## Definition

Let $R$ be a commutative ring with identity $1 .\left(M,+\bullet_{R}\right)$ is called and R -module $M$ if $(M,+)$ is an abelian group, together with a scalar multiplication $\longrightarrow M$, written $\longrightarrow$ r.m satisfying

1. $\quad r .\left(m_{l}+m_{2}\right)=$
2. =
3. =
4. $=m$
for all and

## Remarks

Above are precisely the axioms for a vector space. In $F$-module is just an $F$-vector space, where $F$ is a field. Hence modules are the natural generalizations of vector spaces to rings. But modules are more complicated as elements of rings need not be invertible.

## Submodule

A submodule of an $R$-module $M$ is a non empty subset
such that

1. $x+y \in M_{I} \forall x, y \in M_{1}$
2. $\alpha x \in M_{I} \forall x \in M_{I} \forall \alpha \in R$

## Cyclic Modules

An $R$-module $M$ is cyclic if in $M$ there is a generating element $x_{o}$, such that

$$
M=R x_{o}=\left\{r x_{0} / r \in \boldsymbol{R}\right\}
$$

## Remark

Any ring $R$ is both a left and a right $R$-module over itself and also a $(R, R)$-module. These modules are donated by ${ }_{R} R, R_{R},{ }_{R} R_{R}$.

The submodules of the module ${ }_{R} R$ are the left ideals, etc.
Simple (or irreducible) module : The $R$-module, M is called simple if it does not contain proper non-trival submodules.

## Examples

1. When $\boldsymbol{R} \equiv Z$, the ring of integers :-Any abelian group $V$, with law of composition addition, is a module over the ring $Z$, if

$$
n . v=
$$

i.e. abelian group $\equiv Z$-module
2. A vector space $V$ over a field $F$ is an $F$-module
3. A linear Vector space is an $M_{n}(F)$-module if $A . V$ is usual product, where

$$
A=\left(a_{i_{j}}\right)_{n \times n} \in M_{n}(F), \text {, the column vector } v \text { of length } n \text { from } F^{n} \text {. }
$$

4. Let $V$ be a vector space over the field $F . T: V \longrightarrow V$ is a linear operator. $V$ can be made $F[x]-$ module by defining

$$
f(x) \cdot v=f(T) v,
$$

## Free modules

( $x$.
$\boldsymbol{\mathcal { S }} v)+(-v) \frac{1}{2}+(-\xi)=-(m, v)$, when $n=-m$
$=(-m) . v \quad$ and $m$ is $+v e$ integer
$\bar{\Phi}_{\text {if }} n=$ zero ${ }^{3} . \quad S$ is linearly independent.
If $S$ is a basis of $M$, then in particular , if and every element of $M$ has a unique expression as a linear combination of elements of $S$.

If $R$ is a ring, then as a module over itself, $R$ admits a basis, consisting of unit element 1

## Free Module

A module which admits a basis. We include in definition, the zero module also for free module

## Remarks

1. An ordered set $\left.\left(m_{1}, m_{2}\right) \ldots . ., m_{k}\right)$ of element of a module $M$ is said to generate (or span) if every $m \in M$ is a linear combination :

$$
, r_{i} \in \boldsymbol{R}
$$

Here elements $v_{i}$ are called generators. A module $M$ is said to be finitely generated if there exists a finite set of generators.
A $Z$-module $M$ is finitely generated $\Leftrightarrow$ it is finitely generated abelian group.
2. Consider,
$\left(R^{n}+,{ }_{R}\right)$ is a module over $\boldsymbol{R}$, where + , are defined :

3. A module isomorphic to any of the modules is called a free module.

Thus a finitely generated module $M$ is free if there is an isomorphism. $\phi: \boldsymbol{R}^{n} \xrightarrow{\sim} M$.
4. A set of elements $\left\{m_{l}, m_{2}, \ldots . ., m_{k}\right\}$ of a module $M$ independent if $r_{l} m_{l}+r_{2} m_{2}+\ldots \ldots .+r_{k} m_{k}=0, r_{i} \in R$, the ring, then for each U .
5. Suppose a module $M$ has a basis

$$
\left\{m_{l}, m_{2}, \ldots \ldots, m_{k}\right\} . \text { Then } R^{k} \cong M
$$

Define $\longrightarrow M$
$\left(r_{1}, r_{2} \ldots \ldots r_{k}\right) \longrightarrow r_{l} m_{l}+\ldots \ldots \ldots+r_{k} m_{k} \quad \forall r_{i} \in R$
$\phi$ is clearly module-homomorphism. $\phi$ is surjective : Let $m$ be any element of $M$
then $m=a_{1} m_{l}+a_{2} m_{2}+\ldots \ldots \ldots+a_{k} m_{k}, a_{i} \in$ the ring
$\therefore$ such that

$$
\phi\left(a_{1}, a_{2}, \ldots, a_{k}\right)=m
$$

$\phi$ is injective :
$\Rightarrow \quad\left(a_{1}-b_{1}\right) m_{l}+\ldots \ldots .+\left(a_{k}-b_{k}\right) m_{k}=0$,
$\Rightarrow \quad\left(\right.$ since $\left\{m_{l}, \ldots . . m_{k}\right\}$ is a basis for M$)$
$\Rightarrow \quad a_{i}=b_{i} \forall i$
$\therefore \phi$ is a bijective $\Leftrightarrow M$ has a bases; in this case $M$ is a free module
. So a module $M$ has a basis $\Leftrightarrow$ it is free.

The following result shows how homomorphisms are affected when there are no proper submodules.

## Theorem 1

Let $M$, $N$ be $R$-modules and let $f: M \rightarrow N$ be a non-zero $R$-morphism. Then

1. If $M$ is simple, $f$ is a monomorphism.
2. If $N$ is simple, $f$ is an epimorphism.

## Proof

1. $\operatorname{Ker} f$ is a submodule of $M$, since $f$ is not the zero morphism, we must have $\operatorname{ker} f=(0)$, because $M$ is simple, so only submodules of $M$ are $(0)$ and $M$ itself (if $\operatorname{Ker} f=M$, then $f(M)=(0) \Rightarrow f=0$, but ).

Hence Ker is a monomorphism.
2. Imf is a submodule of $N$, But $N$ is simple, so $\operatorname{Imf}$ or . If then but .Therefore, Here $f$ is an epimorphism.

Corollary : (Shur's Lemma) If $M$ is a simple $R$-module, then the ring End of $R$-morphisms. $f: M \longrightarrow M$ is a division ring.

## Proof

From (1) and (2) above, every non-zero $f \in$ End
is an isomorphism and so is an invertible element in the ring. Hence $\operatorname{End}_{R}(M)$ is a division ring.

## Fundamental structure theorem for finitely generated modules over a principal ideal domain :

Before proving this we have to build some tools needed to prove above theorem :
Suppose we have a sequence of modules with a homomorphism from each module to the next:

$$
\ldots \ldots \ldots \xrightarrow{f_{o}} M_{o} \xrightarrow{f_{1}} M_{1} \xrightarrow{f_{2}} M_{2} \xrightarrow{f_{3}} \ldots \ldots \ldots . .
$$

This sequence is said to exact at $M_{l}$ if

$$
\operatorname{Im} f_{1}=\operatorname{Ker} f_{2}
$$

The sequence is exact if it is exact at every module
An exact sequence of the form

$$
(0) \xrightarrow{\alpha} M_{1} \xrightarrow{\alpha} M \xrightarrow{\beta} M_{2} \longrightarrow(0)
$$

is called a short exact sequence.
Recall that every module over a general ring $R$ is a homonorphic image of a free module. Every $R$-module $M$ forms part of a short exact sequence.

$$
(0) \longrightarrow G \longrightarrow F \longrightarrow M \longrightarrow(0)
$$

where $F$ is free, this is called a presentation of $M$; If $M$ is finitely generated, $F$ can be taken to be of finite rank.
We shall use the result (without proving it)
"If $R$ is a principal ideal domain, then for any integer $n$, any submodule of $\quad$ is free of rank at most $n . "$
Using this, we assume that above $G$ is free, at least when $M$ is finitely generated. More precisely, when $M$ is generated by $n$ elements, then it has a presentation

$$
(0) \longrightarrow R^{m} \longrightarrow R^{n} \longrightarrow M \longrightarrow(0)
$$

where $m \leq n$.

## Fundamental Structure Theorem for finitely generated modules over a principal ideal domain :

## Theorem 2

Let $R$ be a Principal Ideal Domain and $M$ a finitely generated $R$-module. Then $M$ is direct sum of cyclic modules:
, where $d_{i} / d_{i+1}, i=1, \ldots \ldots, m-1$
(Recall that a module $M$ over a using $R$ is cyclic if $M$ has an element $x$ for which $M=R x$. Thus a cyclic group is the same as a cyclic module over $Z$, the ring of integers. Every cyclic module is representable in the form of a quotient module of the free cyclic module, i.e., in the case of a ring of Principal ideals it has the form
).

## Proof

Suppose $M$ is generated by n elements, then $M$ has a presentation

$$
(0) \longrightarrow R^{m} \xrightarrow{\phi} R^{n} \longrightarrow M \longrightarrow(0),
$$

Where $m \leq n$, where $M=$ CoKernel if a homomorphism $\phi: R^{m} \longrightarrow R^{n}$, which is given by $m \times n$ matrix A. Now we Claim:
invertible matrices $P$ and $Q$ of orders $m, n$ respectively over $R$ such that

Where $d_{i} / d_{i+1}$ for $i=1, \ldots \ldots . . . ., r-1$; more precisely $P A Q=\operatorname{diag}$
Two vector $u, v$ are called right associated if $\exists S \in G L_{2}(R)$ such that $u=v S$.
We show here that any vector $(a, b)$ is right associated to $(h, o)$, where $h$ is an $H C F$ of $a$ and $b$. Since $R$ is $a$ PID, $a$ and $b$ have an HCF $h, a=h ; a^{\prime}, b=h b^{\prime}, a^{\prime}, b^{\prime} \in R$. Since $h$ generates the ideal generated by $a$ and $b$, we have $h=h a^{\prime} d^{\prime}-h b^{\prime} c^{\prime}$, cancelling $h$ we get or $h=h a^{\prime} d^{\prime}-h b^{\prime} c^{\prime}$, Cancelling $h$ we get $1=a^{\prime} d^{\prime}-b^{\prime} c^{\prime}$, Hence

$$
(h, o)=(a, b) \mathbf{C}^{-} b_{a^{\prime}} \mathbf{i}
$$

Which shows $(a, b)$ is right associated to $(h, o)$.
Now we prove the general case, i.e. we find a matrix right associated to $A$ which all entries of the 1 st row
after the first one are zero. We continue in this way, we find a matrix
right associated to A , such that $b_{i j}=o$ for $i<j$. We shall now have to operate with invertible matrices on the left. We say two matrices $A$ and $A^{\prime}$ are associated if , for invertible matrices $S$ and $T$ of suitable size.
By multiplying $B$ on the left by an invertible matrix we can reduce the entries of the first column after the first one to zero. By doing this we may get more non-zero elements in the 1st row, if it so happens, it will reduce the length of the $(1, l)$ - entry, which allows us to use induction on the length of and we find that $A$ is associated to

where $\quad$ is an $(m-1) \times(n-1)$ matrix. Now by induction on $m+n, A_{l}$ is associated to a matrix in diagonal form, say diag ( $\left.a_{2}, a_{3}, \ldots \ldots . . . a_{r}, o, o \ldots . . . . . o\right)$. Now we combine this with previous statements we find that $A$ is associated to a diagonal matrix :

$$
S A T=\operatorname{dig}\left(a_{1}, a_{2}, \ldots \ldots . . . a_{r}, o, o \ldots \ldots \ldots . . .\right.
$$

If $a_{1} / a_{i+1}$ for $i=1,2, \ldots \ldots . r-1$, we get the required form. So we assume $a_{1} \times a_{2}$ and consider the $2 \times 2$ matrix formed by first two rows and columns. We get an equation

## 

If we reduce the matrix on the right to diagonal form as before we again reach the form $S A T=\operatorname{diag}$ , but with $a_{1}$ if shorter length than before. After a finite number of steps we have $a_{1} / a_{2}$. By repeating this process we find that $a_{1} / a_{i}, i=2, \ldots \ldots, r$. The same process can be used for $a_{2}, a_{3}, \ldots \ldots . ., a_{n-1}$ and so we get the required form. Hence our claim is proved i.e.
$\exists$ invertible matrix $P$ and $Q$ such that $P A Q=\operatorname{diag} \quad$, where $d_{i} / d_{i+1}$ for $i=1,2, \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots . . ., r-1$ and $r=m$, because $\phi$ is $1-1$. Here $P$ and $Q$ correspond to changes if bases in and $R^{n}$ respectively; but these changes do not affect the Cokernel, so if $v_{1}, \ldots \ldots . . . . v_{n}$ is the new basis in $R^{n}$, then the submodule $R^{m}$ has the basis $d_{1}, v_{l}, \ldots . . . d_{m} v_{m}$ and Cokernel takes the form

$$
\frac{R}{R d_{1}} \oplus \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots . . \oplus \frac{R}{R d_{m}} \oplus R^{n-m}, d_{i} / d_{i+1}, i=1, \ldots \ldots . m-1,
$$

Where Cokernel $\phi=M$, and
$(o) \longrightarrow R^{m} \xrightarrow{\phi} R^{n} \longrightarrow M \longrightarrow(o), \frac{R^{n}}{m \phi}=\frac{R^{n}}{\phi\left(R^{m}\right)}$

Corollary (application to finitely generated abelian groups)
Since every abelian group is $Z$-module, so every f.g. abelian group $G$ by above theorem, can be written as direct sum of finitely many cyclic groups of infinite. or prime-power orders.

## Primary Decomposition

## Theorem 3

Let $R$ be a PID and $M$ a f.g. torsion module over $R$. Then $M$ can be written as a direct sum of sub modules $M_{p}$, where $p$ are different primes in $R$ and $M_{p}$ consists of elements that are annihilated by a power of p .
(A module of the form $M_{p}$ is called $p$-primary)

## Proof

Let $x \in M$, suppose that $x a=o, a \in R$. Let $=a=q_{1} q_{2} \ldots \ldots \ldots . . . q_{r}$ be the factorization of a into powers of different primes, say $q_{i}=a$ power of $\quad$.Put $s_{i}=\frac{a}{q_{i}}$. Now the $s_{i}^{s}, l \leq i \leq r$ have no common factor, so

$$
s_{1} c_{1}+s_{2}+c_{2}+\ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots . . s_{r} c_{r}=1, c_{i} \in R
$$

Hence $x=x s_{1} c_{1}+x s_{2} c_{2}+\ldots \ldots . . . . .+x s_{r} c_{r}$ and $x s_{i} c_{i} q_{i}=x a c_{i}=0$. Therefore, $x s_{i} c_{i} \in M_{p_{i}}$
$\therefore$
It is easy to prove that above sum is direct

$$
M=\stackrel{r}{\oplus} \underset{i=1}{\oplus} M_{p_{i}}
$$

## Rational Canonical form

See, 'Topics in Algebra' Herstein, Pages 305-308. Nicely given there.

## Canonical forms

We can get linear transformation in each similarity class whose matrix, in some basis, is of a particular nice form. These matrices will be called the canonical forms.

## Definition

The sub space $W$ of $V$ is invariant under a linear transformation $T$ on $V$ if $T(W) \subset W$ i.e.

## Reduction to triangular form

## Theorem 5

If a linear transformation $T$ on $a$ vector $V$ over a field $F$, has all its eigenvalues in $F$, has all its then there exists a basis of $V$ in which the matrix of $T$ is triangular.

## Proof

We shall prove it by induction on the dimension of $V$ over $F$.
If $\operatorname{dim} V=1$, then every linear transformation is scalar, have proved.
Let $\operatorname{dim} V=n>1$. Suppose that the theorem is true for all vector spaces over $F$ of dimension $n-1$.
By hypothesis, $T$ has all its eigen values in $F$. So let $T$ have eigen value in $F . \exists$ a corresponding eigen
vector
such that Let $=\left\{\alpha_{1} v_{1}: \alpha_{1} \in F\right\}$ be a one-dimensional

Vector space over $F$. Let $x \in W, x=\alpha_{I} v_{I}, \alpha_{I} \in F$ and $T(x)=\alpha_{I} T\left(v_{l}\right)=\alpha_{I} \lambda_{I} v_{l} \in W$. Hence $W$ is $T$-invariant. Let $\bar{V}=V / W=\operatorname{dim}, \operatorname{dim}(\bar{V})=\operatorname{dim} \otimes / W \mathbf{j}=\operatorname{din} V-\operatorname{din} W=n-1$.
$T$ induces a linear transformation on $=$ defined by

Also minimal polynomial over $F$ of $\bar{T}$, divides the minimal polynomial of $T$ over $F$. Hence all the roots of the minimal polynomial of are roots of minimal polynomial of $T$. Therefore all eigen values, of lie in $F$. Now satisfies the hypothesis of the theorem. Since dim so by induction hypothesis, $\exists$ a basis of $\bar{V} \mathbf{e} V / W \mathbf{j}$ over $F$ such that $\quad$ is triangular.
i.e.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \bar{T}\left(\bar{v}_{3}\right)=\alpha_{32} \bar{v}_{2}+\alpha_{33} \bar{v}_{3} \\
& \mathrm{M} \quad \mathrm{M} \mathrm{M} \mathrm{M} \\
& \bar{T}\left(\bar{v}_{n}\right)=\alpha_{n_{2}} \bar{v}_{2}+\alpha_{n_{3}} \bar{v}_{3}+\ldots \ldots .+\alpha_{n n} \bar{v}_{n}
\end{aligned}
$$

Let $v_{2}, v_{3}, \ldots \ldots . . v_{n}$ be elements of $V$ mapping to $\bar{v}_{2}, \bar{v}_{3}, \ldots . . \bar{v}_{n}$ respectively, then it is easy to prove that $v_{1}, v_{2}, \ldots \ldots . v_{n}$ form a basis of $V$. Now $\bar{T}\left(\bar{v}_{2}\right)\left[-\alpha_{22} \bar{v}_{2}=\overline{0}=\right.$ wi.e.,
].

$T\left(v_{n}\right)=\alpha_{n_{1}} v_{1}+\alpha_{n_{2}} v_{2}+\ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots+\alpha_{n n} v_{n}{ }_{T}\left(v_{2}\right)=\alpha_{21} v_{1}+\alpha_{22} v_{2}$

Similarly,

Also $T\left(v_{I}\right)=\lambda_{I} v_{I}=\alpha_{I I} v_{I}$ (Taking ).
Hence a basis of $V$ over $F$, such that $T\left(v_{i}\right)=$ linear combination of $v_{i}$ and its predecessors in the basis. Therefore, matrix of $T$ in this basis :

is triangular.

## Jordan Forms

## Theorem 4

If a square matrix $A$ of order $n$ has $s$ linearly independent eigen vectors, then it is similar to a matrix $J$ of the following form, called the Jordan Canonical form,

in which each $J_{i}$ called a Jordan block, is a triangular matrix of the form

where $\lambda_{i}$ is a single eigen value of $A$ and $s$ is the number of linearly independent eigen vectors of $A$.

## Remarks

1. If $A$ has more than one linearly independent eigen vector, then same eigen value $\lambda_{i}$ may appear in several blocks.
2. If $A$ has a full set of $n$ linearly independent eigen vectors, then there have to be $n$ Jordan blocks so that each Jordan block is just $1 x 1$ matrix, and the corresponding Jordan canonical form is just the diagonal matrix with eigen values on the diagonal. Hence, a diagonal matrix is a particular case of the Jordan canonical form.
The Jordan canonical form of a matrix can be completely determined by the multiplicites of the eigen values and the number of linearly independent eigen vectors in each of the eigen spaces.

## Definition

Let $V$ be an $n$-dimensional vector space over a field $F$. Two linear transformations $S, T$ on $V$ is said to similar if $\exists$ an invertible linear transformation $C$ and $V$ such that

In terms of matrix form :
Two $n \times n$ matrices $A$ and $B$ over $F$ is said to be similar if $\exists$ an invertible $n \times n$ matrix $C$ over $F$ such that

Proof of Theorem 4 is not important but its application is very important. (Interested readers may see proof in Herstein P. 301-303)

## Example 1

Let $A$ be a $5 \times 5$ matrix with eigen value $\lambda$ of multiplicity 5 . Write all possible Jordan Canonical forms :
We can get 7 Jordan canonical forms :

1. only one linearly independent eigen vector belonging to


This Jordan canonical form consists of only one Jordan block with eigen value $\lambda$ on the diagonal
2. two linearly independent eigen vectors belonging to .

Then the Jordan canonical form of $A$ is either one of the forms


Each of which consists of two Jordan blocks with eigen value $\lambda$ on the diagonal.
3. $\exists$ three linearly independent eigen vectors belonging to

Then the Jordan Canonical form of $A$ is either one of the forms


Each of which consists of three Jordan blocks with eigen value $\lambda$ on the diagonal.
4. four linearly independent eigen vectors belonging to .

Then the Jordan canonical form of $A$ is of the form

This consists of four Jordan blocks with eigen value $\lambda$ on the diagonal.
5. five linearly independent eigen vectors belonging to .

Then the Jordan canonical form of $A$ is of the form.

This is just the diagonal matrix.

## Remark

We see from (5) that the Jordan form of the matrix $A$ consists entirely of $|x|$ blocks $\Leftrightarrow$ the algebraic and geometric multiplicities coincide for each eigen value of $A$. This is of course precisely the criterion for diagonalizability. (The algebraic multiplicity of the eigen value $\lambda$ of the $n \times n$ matrix $A$ is its multiplicity as a root of the characteristic polynomial of $A$ ).
(The geometric multiplicity of the eigen value $\lambda$ of the $n \times n$ matrix $A$ is the dimension of the eigen space corresponding $\lambda$. i.e.maximum number of linearly independent eigen vectors corresponding to eigen value $\lambda$ ).

## Useful Information to determine J :

1. The sum of the sizes of the blocks involving a particular eigen value of $A=$ algebraic multiplicity of that eigen value.
2. The number of blocks involving a particular eigen value of $A=$ the geometric multiplicity of the eigen value.
3. The largest block involving a particular eigen value of $A=$ the multiplicity of the eigen value as a root of the minimal polynomial of $A$.
(The minimal polynomial of the $n \times n$ matrix $A$ is the monic polynomial of least degree such that $\quad$ The minimal polynomial of $A$ always divides characteristic polynomial of $A$ ).

## Example 2

1. 

$A$ has only the eigen value $\lambda$ which has algebraic multiplicity 3 and geometric multiplicity 1 . $E(\lambda)$ : Eigen space for $\lambda=0=$
2. $A=$ 标 $\begin{array}{cc}-1 & -3 \\ 3 & 3 \\ 1 & -1\end{array}$

Characteristic polynomial of $A=(2-\lambda)^{2}(-4-\lambda) \lambda=2$ occurs with geometric multiplicity

Hence

3. Let $A$ be $a 7 \times 7$ matrix whose characteristic polynomial is $(2-\lambda)^{4}(3-\lambda)^{3}$ and whose minimal polynomial is $(2-\lambda)^{2}(3-\lambda)^{2}$.

Corresponding to $\lambda=3$ there must be one $2 \times 2$ Jordan block and $|x|$ Jordan block.
Corresponding to $\lambda=2$ there must be at least one $2 \times 2$ Jordan block. Hence there must be either two or three Jordan blocks for $\lambda=2$, according as to whether the geometric multiplicity of $\lambda=2$ is two or three.
Two possibilities for the Jordan form of $A$ depending on the geometric multiplicity of the eigen value $\lambda=2$ :


## Example 1

An irreducible right $R$-module is cyclic.
(Let $R$ be a ring and $M$ be a nontrivial right $R$-module $M, M$ is called an irreducible right $R$-module if its only submodules are ( 0 ) and $M$. Since $M R \neq(0)$ and $M R$ is a submodule of $M, M R=M$ and so an irreducible module is unital. A right $R$-module $M$ is called trivial if $M R=(0)$, i.e. module $M$ is called cyclic if $\exists o \neq M$ such that $m R=M$. Thus a cyclic module is unital).
Proof
Let $M$ be an irreducible right $R$-module. Let $N=\{x \in M / x R=0\} . N$ is a submodule of $M$ and hence $N=(0)$, i.e. lims P-103 Therefore, any non zero element of $M$ generates $M$. For if and , then $y R$ is a non zero submodule of $M$ and, therefore, $y R=M$.

## Example 2

Any homomorphic image of a module $M$ is isomorphic to a quotient module of $M$.

## Proof

Let $\longrightarrow M_{l}$ be a module epimorphism and let Ker $\psi=N$. Now we define a mapping $f: \frac{M}{N} \longrightarrow M_{l}$ defined by $f(x+N)=\psi(x) . \forall x+N \in M / N$

$$
f(x+y+N)=f(x+y+N)=\psi(x+y)=
$$

From above $f$ is a module homomorphism. Further $f$ is injective since Ker , the zero element of $f$ is surjective also since $\psi$ is.

Hence $\quad \operatorname{Im} f=M_{l}=\psi(M)$ i.e. $\frac{M}{N} \cong \psi(M)$
Q. 1. Let I be an ideal in a commutative ring $R$ with 1 . If $M$ is an $R$-module, show that the set

$$
S=\{x m / x \in I, m \in M\}
$$

is not in general an $R$ - module. When is $S$ an $R$-module?
Q. 2. If $M$ is an $R$-module and if $r \in R$, prove that the set
is an $R$-module.
Q. 3. Let $M$ be a right $R$-module. Show that
is an ideal of $R$. It is called
annihilator of $M$.

## Example 3

If $M$ is a finitely generated $R$-module, it does not follow that each submodule of $N \& M$ is also finitely generated.

Let $M$ be a cyclic right $R$-module, i.e. $M=m R$ for some of $M$. The right $R$-submodules of $M$ is if the form $m S$, where $S$ is a right ideal in the ring $R$. Suppose $S$ is a finitely generated right ideal, say . Now the submodule $m S$ is generated by the elements $m a_{1}, m a_{2}, \ldots \ldots . . . . . ., m a_{k}$, i.e. $m s=\left\langle m a_{1}, m a_{2}, \ldots \ldots . m a_{k}\right\rangle$ and so is a finitely generated $R$-module. Actually, $m s$ is a cyclic $S$-module.

If $R$ is a Noetherian ring (i.e. R has the ascending chain condition on right ideals. $I_{1} \leq I_{2} \leq I_{3} \leq$., $\qquad$ $\leq I_{N}=I_{N+1}=I_{N+2} \cdots \ldots$. for some integer $N$ ), then every ideal is finitely generated. But if $R$ is not a Noetherian ring, then the ideal $S$ need not be finitely generated and hence the submodule $m s$ of $M$ would not be a finitely generated $R$-module. (See : $F\left[x_{1}, x_{2}, \ldots . . . . . ..\right]$ is not Noetherian, $F$ is a field).

## Example 4

A finitely generated module is not in general a free module, for its generators are not necessarily linearly independent. Consider a cyclic $R$-module $M$ is generated by a single element $m \in M$, i.e. . But is not a free module unless

## Example 5

The direct sum of free modules over $R$ is a force module over $R$, its basis being the union of the bases of the direct summands.

## Example 6

A submodule of a free module over a ring $R$, is not necessarily a free module. However, every submodule of a free module over a principal ideal domain (P.I.D.) is free.
We mention the following results without proof (can be seen in a standard book of algebra):-

## Results

1. Let $M$ be a free module over a P.I.D. with a finite basis . Then every submodule $N$ \& $M$ is free and has a basis of $\leq n$ elements.
2. From (1) we can deduce that a submodule $N \& a$ finitely generated Module $M$ over $a$ P.I.D. is finitely generated.
Recall that for each finite abelian group $G \neq(0)$ there is exactly one list of integers $m_{i}>1$, each a multiple of the next, for which there is an isomorphism.

$$
G \cong Z_{m_{l}} \oplus \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots . . \oplus Z_{m_{k}}
$$

the first integer $m_{l}$ is the least +ve integer $m=m_{l}$ with $m G=(0)$ and the product

## Example 7



No two of these group are isomorphic.

## Unit-IV

## Definition: Ring

Let R be a non empty set with two binary operations, called addition and multiplication, denoted by + and ., ( $R,+$, .) is called a ring if

1. Closure: $\mathrm{a}+\mathrm{b} \varepsilon \mathrm{R}, \mathrm{a} . \mathrm{b} \varepsilon \mathrm{R} \quad \forall \mathrm{a}, \mathrm{b} \in \mathrm{R}$.
2. Commutative low with respect to $+: \mathrm{a}+\mathrm{b}=\mathrm{b}+\mathrm{a} \forall \mathrm{a}, \mathrm{b} \in \mathrm{R}$.
3. Associative laws:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{a}+(\mathrm{b}+\mathrm{c})=(\mathrm{a}+\mathrm{b})+\mathrm{c} \\
& \mathrm{a} .(\mathrm{b} . \mathrm{c})=(\mathrm{a} . \mathrm{b}) . \mathrm{c} \quad \forall \mathrm{a}, \mathrm{~b}, \mathrm{c} \varepsilon \mathrm{R} .
\end{aligned}
$$

4. Distributive Laws:

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\mathrm{a} \cdot(\mathrm{~b}+\mathrm{c})=\mathrm{a} \cdot \mathrm{~b}+\mathrm{a} \cdot \mathrm{c} \\
(\mathrm{~b}+\mathrm{c}) \cdot \mathrm{a}=\mathrm{b} \cdot \mathrm{a}+\mathrm{c} \cdot \mathrm{a}
\end{array} \quad \forall \mathrm{a} \cdot \mathrm{~b}, \mathrm{c} \varepsilon \mathrm{R} .
$$

5. Additive identity: $R$ contains an additive idenity element, denoted by 0 , such that $a+o=a$ and $o+a=a$ $\forall a \varepsilon R$.
6. Additive inverses: $\forall \mathrm{a} \varepsilon \mathrm{R}, \exists \mathrm{x} \varepsilon \mathrm{R}$ such that $\mathrm{a}+\mathrm{x}=0$ and $\mathrm{x}+\mathrm{a}=0$ $x$ is called additive inverse of $a$, and is denoted by -a .
Remarks: $(\mathrm{R},+,$.$) is abelian additive group and (\mathrm{R},$.$) is a semigroup, closure and associative law with$ respect to ., so ( $R,+,$.$) is a ring.$
7. A ring $(\mathrm{R},+,$.$) is called a commutative ring if a . b=b . a \quad \forall a, b \in R$
8. A ring $(\mathrm{R},+$, . $)$ is called a ring with identity if such that $\mathrm{a} \cdot 1=\mathrm{a}$ and $1 . \mathrm{a}=\mathrm{a}$

In this case 1 is called a multiplicative identity element or simply an identity element.

## Examples

1. $(\mathrm{Z}+,$.$) is commutative ring with identity 1$ (Ring of integers under ordinary addition and multiplation.
2. E: set of even integers. ( $\mathrm{E},+$, .) is a commutativering without identity element.
3. 


whose,$+ ;$ are defined as addition of matrices and multiplication of matrices.
A. $B \neq B . A$.

If IR, the set of real numbers is replaced by E , the set of even integers, then
$\left(\mathrm{M}_{2}(\mathrm{E}),+;\right.$ ) is a non-commutative ring without identity, as
4. $\quad Z_{4}$ : Set of integers module 4 .
is a commutative ring with identity , where + , ; are defined shown in following tables:

$$
\frac{{ }^{{ }_{4}|\bar{O}| \bar{l}|\overline{2}| \overline{3}}}{\overline{\bar{O}|\bar{O}| \bar{O}|\bar{O}| \bar{O}}} \frac{\overline{\bar{I}|\bar{O}| \bar{I}|\overline{2}| \overline{3}}}{\overline{2}|\bar{O}| \overline{2}|\bar{O}| \overline{2}} \overline{\overline{3}|\bar{O}| \overline{3}|\overline{2}| \bar{l}}
$$

## Important Remark:

As we saw in a group that Cancellation law holds but in a ring the cancellation law may fail for multiplication:
In $\boldsymbol{\theta}_{6},+$, . $\mathbf{Q} \overline{2} \cdot \overline{3}=\overline{0}=\overline{4} . \overline{3}$ but $\overline{2} \neq \overline{4}$.


## Examples:

(1) $\boldsymbol{\theta}_{6},+$, (is a commutative ring with identity. $(\mathrm{S},+,$.$) is a subring with identity (multiplicative)$ , since $\quad$ Note that parent ring $\boldsymbol{\theta}_{6},+$ (has identity . This shows that a subring may have a different identity from that of a given ring.
Definitions: Units in a ring
Let R be a commutative righ with identity 1 . An element $a \in R$ is said to be invertible if such that $\mathrm{a} . \mathrm{b}=1$. The element $a \in R$ is called a Unit of $\mathbf{R}$.

## Divisiors of Zero

If $\quad$ and $a b=0$ for some non zero . Then ' $a$ ' cannot be unit in $R$, since multiplying $a b=0$, by the universe of a (if it exists)

An element such that $\mathrm{ab}=0$ for some in R , is called a divisor of zero.
In is a divisor of zero.
In are divisors of zero.
2. Let $I R$ be the set of real numbers, and
is acommutative ring wth identity. $+:$ defined by
(Addition and multiplication are defined pointwise).
$I$ OG $\mid \forall x \in I R, I$ is identity of the ring R .
Note that $(R,+,$.$) is a commutative ring with identity and also with divisors of zero.$

and $\operatorname{gog} \boldsymbol{母}, x<0$
then D.g@og $f$ OgOG $0 \forall x \in I R$.In above example, (f.I) (x)
$=f$ bgiog $\quad \forall x \in I R$
$=f$ Qg $\quad \forall x \in I R$
$=f$ bg $\quad \forall x \in I R$

and $f \mathbf{D O}_{\neq 0, g} \mathbf{D O}_{\neq 0} \quad \forall x \in \mid R$, then $f$ has a multiplicative inverse $\Leftrightarrow$
. Hence for example
$f$ Og= $2+\sin x$ has a multiplicative inverse, but $g$ grg $\sin x$ does not.

## Definition: Integral Domain:

If $D+$,. (is a commutative ring with identity such that for all
Examples:

1. $\boldsymbol{\theta}_{6},+$, (is not an integral domain.
2. 

the ring of real valued functions, the example given on page 5 is not an
Integral domain.

## Definition:

A non-commutative ring with identity is a skew field (or Division ring) if every non-zero element has its inverse in it.

## Example:

(D,,+ .) is a division ring, where,+ are defined
as



Q $_{0} \beta_{2}-\alpha_{2} \beta_{0}-\alpha_{3} \beta_{1}-\alpha_{1} \beta_{3}{ }^{0}+\boldsymbol{b}_{0}^{\beta} \beta_{3}+\alpha_{3} \beta_{0}+\alpha_{1} \beta_{2}-\alpha_{2} \beta_{1} \mathbf{g}$,
such that

$$
x . y=1,
$$

where $\beta=\alpha_{0}^{2}+\alpha_{1}^{2}+\alpha_{2}^{2}+\alpha_{3}^{2} \neq o$

## Definition:

A commutative ring with identity is a field if its every non-zero element has inverse in it.
Example:
$D_{R,+, .}$. the ring of real numbers is a field.
Theorem. Every field is without zero divisor.
Proof. Let F be a field and $\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{y} \in \mathrm{F}, \mathrm{x} \neq 0$. Then

$$
\begin{aligned}
x y= & \Rightarrow x-^{1}(x y)=x-1=0 \\
& \Rightarrow\left(x-^{1} x\right) y=0 \\
& \Rightarrow y=0
\end{aligned}
$$

Similarly, if $y \neq 0$, then

$$
\begin{aligned}
x y=0 & \Rightarrow x y y-{ }^{1}=0 \cdot y-1 \\
& \Rightarrow x \cdot e=0 \\
& \Rightarrow x=0
\end{aligned}
$$

Hence $\mathrm{xy}=0 \Rightarrow \mathrm{x}=0$ or $\mathrm{y}=0$ and so F is without zero divisor.
Remark. It follows from this theorem that every field is an integral domain. But the converse is not true. For example, ring of integers is an integral domain but it is not a field.

## Theorem:

Any finite integral domain is a field.

## Proof:

Let D be a finite integral domain
let $\mathrm{D}^{*}=\mathrm{D}-(\mathrm{o})$.

Since cancellation law holds in integral domain $D$. Since $D$ is finite set, so one-to-one function from finite set to itself must be onto, so $f$ is onto. Hence

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \exists a \in D^{*} \text { such that } f \text { beg } \\
& \text { i.e. } d a=1, a \in D^{*} C D
\end{aligned}
$$

and so d is invertible. Hence every non-zero element in D is invertible, i.e. D is a field.

## Remark:

Does there exist an integral domain of 6 elements? No, we shall explain in Unit $V$ that every finite integral domain must be $p^{n}$, for some prime p , every +ve integar n .

## Ring homomorphism:

Let $R$ and $S$ be rings. A function
$\psi: R \longrightarrow S$ is called ring homomosphism
if

$$
\psi \mathbf{b}+b \mathbf{G} \psi \boldsymbol{G} \mathbf{G} \psi \boldsymbol{b} \text { and }
$$

for all
$a, b \in R$.

## Kernel of ring homomorphism:

is called the zero elements of $S$.
, the kernel of , denoted by ker .

## Examples

1. The polynomial is irreducible over $Q$, where $p$ is a prime.

## Proof

$(x-1) f(x)=x^{p}-1$. Put $x=y+1$, then

Where $\underset{\substack{\text { P/ }}}{\text { N }}=\quad, i<p$

Not that and divides the product .Hence $p$ divides

Dividing (1) by $y$, we see that
satisfies the hypothesis of Eisentein criterion and so it is irreducible over $Q$. Hence $f(x)$ is irreducible
is irreducible over $Q$, since $p=5, \quad, \quad, 5$ divide,

3. is irreducible over $Q, p$ is a prime number.
4. $f(x)=x^{4}+x^{3}+x^{2}+x+1$ is irreducible over $Q$. Put $x=(y+1)$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& = \\
& =y^{4}+5 y^{3}+10 y^{2}+10 y+5
\end{aligned}
$$

Take $p=5$, so $\quad$ is irreducible over $Q$, hence $\quad$ is irreducible over $Q$.

## Field Extensions

## Definition

Let $k$ be a field. A field $K$ is calld an extension of $k$ if $k$ is subfield of $K$.
Let $S$ be a subset of $K . k(S)$ is defined by smallest subfield of $k$, which contains both $k$ and $S . k(S)$ is an extension of $k$. We say $k(S)$ is obtained by adjoining $S$ to $k$. If a finite set, then $k(S):=k\left(a_{1}, a_{2}, \ldots \ldots \ldots, a_{n}\right)$.
If $K$ is an extension of $k$, then $K$ is a vector space over $k$. so $K$ has a dimension over $k$, it may be infinite. The dimension of $K$, as a vector space over $k$ is called degree of $K$ over $k$. Denote it by

$$
\begin{aligned}
\operatorname{dim} K_{k} & =\text { degree of } K \text { over } k \\
& =[K: k]
\end{aligned}
$$

## Unit-V

## Normal Extension:

An extension K of k is said to be a normal extension of k if

1. K is an algebraic extension of k and
2. every irreducible psynomial $f$ Dg $k[x]$ which has one root in K splits in $\mathrm{K}[\mathrm{x}]$ (i.e. has all its roots in K).

## Theorem 1.

If K is a splitting field over k of some polynomial $f$ VG $k[x]$, then K is a normal extension of k . Proof:
Let $\mathrm{a}_{1}, \mathrm{a}_{2}, \ldots \ldots \ldots . . . \mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{n}}$ be roots of $\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x})$ in K . So $\mathrm{K}=\mathrm{k}\left(\mathrm{a}_{1}, \mathrm{a}_{2}, \ldots \ldots . . ., \mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{n}}\right)$. Let $p \mathbf{D}$ be any irreducible polynomial in $\mathrm{k}[\mathrm{x}]$ which has one root b in K . Let L be a splitting field of over K and let $\mathrm{b}_{1}$ be any root of
in L. Now from unit IV, we get a k-isomorphism of $k(b)$ onto $k\left(b_{1}\right)$ such that $\quad(b)=b_{1}$. Also $(f(x))=f(x)$, since and $\sigma$ is $k$-isomorphism. Since $K$ is a splitting field of So $K$ is a splitting field of $f(x)$ over $k(b)$. Now $K\left(b_{1}\right)=k\left(a_{1}, a_{2}, \ldots \ldots \ldots, a_{n}, b_{1}\right)$ is a splitting field of $f(x)$ over $k\left(b_{1}\right)$. Hence from Unit IV, $\exists$ an isomorphism of $K$ onto $K\left(b_{1}\right)$ such that for all In particular, Since $\mathrm{a}_{1}, \mathrm{a}_{2} \ldots \ldots . . a_{n} \in K$ are roots of $\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x})$
over k , so $\left(\mathrm{a}_{1}\right)$, $\left(\mathrm{a}_{2}\right), \ldots \ldots \ldots,\left(\mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{n}}\right)$ are roots of in $K\left(\mathrm{~b}_{1}\right)$, so $\left|\rho\left(a_{1}\right),-\cdots-\rho\left(a_{n}\right) \subset\right| a_{1}, a_{2},-\cdots, a_{n} \mathbf{Q}$ may be indifferent order. Let $\mathrm{h}\left(\mathrm{x}_{1}, \mathrm{x}_{2}, \cdots---\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{n}}\right)$ be a polynomial be a polynomial in $k[x]$ such that $h\left(a_{1}, a_{2},----, a_{n}\right)=b$, say then

Hence $\rho \sqrt[b]{ } K$, i.e. $b_{1} \in K$. As $\mathrm{b}_{1}$ is arbitrary root of an irreducible polynomial $\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{x})$ in $\mathrm{k}[\mathrm{x}]$ such that $b_{1} \in K, p(x)$ splits in $\mathrm{K}[\mathrm{x}]$. Therefore $K$ is normal extension of k .
A partial converse is also true.

## Theorem 2.

If K is a finite normal extension of k , then K is the splitting field over k of same polynomial in $\mathrm{k}[\mathrm{x}]$. Proof:
Let $\mathrm{K}=\mathrm{k}\left(\mathrm{a}_{1}, \mathrm{a}_{2},-\cdots----, \mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{n}}\right)$ and let $p_{i} \boldsymbol{\operatorname { D }}$. be irreducible polynomial over k such that $\quad \forall \mathrm{i}$. Since $K$ is a normal extension of $k$, each $p_{i}$ Splits in $K[x]$. So $p_{1}(x) p_{2}(x) \cdots-\cdots--p_{n}(x)=f(x)$ say, splits in $K[x]$. $K$ is got by adjoincing roots of to $k$. Hence $K$ is a splitting field of $f(x)$ over $k$.

## Perfect fields

Definition:
A field $k$ is called perfect if $k$ has characteristic $o$ or if $k$ has characteristic $p$, some prime $p$, and
(Characteristic of a ring with identity:- Let R be a ring with identity 1 . If 1 has infinite order under additon, then the characteristic of R is O . If 1 has order n under addition, then the characteristic of R is $n$ ). Note that the characteristic of a field is O or a prime.

## Theorem 3.

Every finite field is perfect.

## Proof:

Let $k$ be a finite field of characteristic $p$. Define

$$
\forall a \in k
$$

Then

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =\psi D G \psi
\end{aligned}
$$

$\Theta a^{p} \neq 0$ when $a \neq 0$ in $k$, so $\operatorname{ker} \psi=10$ C
Now $\psi$ is one-to-one and since k is finite, so is onto,

## 

Theorem 4.
If $\mathrm{p}(\mathrm{x})$ is irreducible polynomial over a perfect field k , then $\mathrm{p}(\mathrm{x})$ has no multiple roots.

## Proof:

CaseI: Characteristic $\mathrm{k}=0$ (i.e. char $\mathrm{k}=0$ ). Let K be an algebraic extension of k . Let $a \in K$ and $\mathrm{p}(\mathrm{x})$ be an irreducible polynomial over k s.t $p(a)=0$ (i.e. $p(x)=\operatorname{Irr}(k, a)$. Then and $p^{1}(x)$ is of smaller degree than $\mathrm{p}(\mathrm{x})$. Therefore . Hence Thus is seperable over k and so $\mathrm{p}(\mathrm{x})$ has no multiple roots.
Case II: Let char $\mathrm{k}=\mathrm{p}$.
Let $\mathrm{p}(\mathrm{x})$ have multiple roots
Since $\mathrm{p}^{\prime}(\mathrm{a})=0$ and since $\operatorname{deg} \mathrm{p}^{\prime}(\mathrm{x})<\operatorname{deg} \mathrm{p}(\mathrm{x})$ so for $\mathrm{k}=1,2$-------, n , where $p(x)=x^{n}+a_{n-1} x^{n-1}+-----+a_{k} x^{k}+-----+a_{1} x+a_{0}, a_{i} \in k \quad \forall \mathrm{i}$.
$\therefore a_{k}=0$ when $p \times k$. Hence only powers of x that appear in are those of the form $x^{p i}=\mathbf{d}_{p} \mathbf{I}^{i}$. Hence $p \mathbf{0} \mathbf{g} g \mathbf{d}^{p} \mathbf{|}$ for some $g(x) \in k[x]$. (for example: if $p(x)=x^{6 p}+3 x^{4 p}+5 x^{2 p}+x^{p}+1$, then $\left.g \mathbf{0} \mathbf{x} x^{6}+3 x^{4}+5 x^{2}+x+1\right)$.
 some $b_{i} \in k$.
Therefore we get

$$
\begin{aligned}
p(x)= & g \mathbf{Q}^{p} \dot{\mathbf{~}}=x^{p n}+b_{n-1}^{p}+x^{p(n-1)}+---+b_{l}^{p} x^{p}+b_{0}^{p} \\
= & \mathbf{Q}^{n}+b_{n-1} x^{n-1}+----+b_{l} x+b_{0} \mathbf{|}^{p} \\
& \left(\quad \text { Char } \mathrm{k}=\mathrm{p} \text { and so } p_{i}=0 \forall \mathrm{i}\right) \\
= &
\end{aligned}
$$

But then $\mathrm{p}(\mathrm{x})$ is not irreducible over k .

## Finite Fields:

We know $\boldsymbol{\theta}_{p}+\bullet \dot{\boldsymbol{I}}$ is a finite field containing p elements with addition and multiplication module a prime $p$.

## Theorem 5.

Let k be a finite field such that char $\mathrm{k}=\mathrm{p}$. Then k has $\mathrm{p}^{\mathrm{n}}$ elements, for some positive integer n .

## Proof:

## Define

$$
\forall n \in Z
$$

Where

> m times

Clearly $\Psi$ is a ring homomorphism.
ker $=p Z, p=$ char $k$

But $\frac{Z}{p Z} \cong Z_{p}$, a field of p elements, so $\operatorname{Im} \Psi$ is a subfield of k , isomorphic to . Since k is finite, so k is vector space of finite dimension over a field which is isomorphic to $Z_{p}$. Let $[\mathrm{k}: \mathrm{F}]=\mathrm{n}$. Let $u_{1}, u_{2},-----u_{n}$ be a basis of k over F . Now each element x of k can be written as: $x=\alpha_{1} u_{1}+\alpha_{2} u_{2}+----+\alpha_{n} u_{n}, \alpha_{i} \in F \quad \forall \mathrm{i}$.

As $|F|=p \mathbb{\bigotimes} F \cong Z_{p} \mathbf{I}$, each $\alpha_{i} \in F$ can be chosen $p$ ways. Hence that total number of ways in which an element in k can be defined in $\mathrm{p}^{\mathrm{n}}$ ways. So

## Theorem 6.

1. Let k be a finite field with $\mathrm{p}^{\mathrm{n}}$ elements. Then k is the splitting of the polynomial $x^{p^{n}}-x$ over the prime subfield of $k$.
2. Two finite fields are isomorphic they have the same number of elements.
3. Let $k$ be a finite field with $p^{n}$ elements. Then each subfield of $k$ has $p^{m}$ elements for some divisor $m$ of n . Conversely, for each +ve divisor m of n a unique subfield of k with elements.
4. $\quad \forall$ prime p and $\forall$ positive integer $\mathrm{n}, \exists$ a field with elemetns.

## Proof:

1. $\quad \Theta \mathrm{k}$ has elements, then $k^{*}$, the multiplicative group of k has $p^{n}-1$ elements. Hence for any $x \in \stackrel{*}{k} \subset k, x^{p^{n}-1}=1$, so $x^{p^{n}}=x \forall \quad$. The polynomial has atmost $\mathrm{p}^{\mathrm{n}}$ roots and so its roots must be precisely the elements of k . Hence k is the splitting field of $f \mathbf{Q}$ over the prime subfield of $k$.
2. is the corollary of (1). Let and $k_{2}$ be two finite fields with $p^{n}$ elements, containing prime subfields $\mathrm{F}_{1}$ and $\mathrm{F}_{2}$ respectively. But $F_{1} \cong Z_{p} \cong F_{2}$. By (1), $k_{1}$ and $k_{2}$ are splitting fields $x^{p^{n}}-x$ over isomorphic
3. Let $\mathrm{F}_{1}$ be the prime subfield of k . Let $k_{1}$ be a subfield of k . Then $n=\left[k: F_{1}\right]=\left[k: k_{1}\right]\left[k_{1}: F_{1}\right] \Rightarrow\left[k_{1}: F_{1}\right] / n$

Let $\left[k_{l}: F_{l}\right]=m$, so any subfield $k_{l}$ of k must have $p^{m}$ elements such that $m / n$.
Conversely, suppose for some positive integer m. Then $\quad-1$ is a divisor of $p^{n}-1$ and so $\mathrm{q}(\mathrm{x})=$ $x^{p^{m}-1}-1$ is a divisor of $\quad$ As k is the splitting field of $x^{p^{n}}-x=x f(x)$ over $\mathrm{F}_{1}$. We know that $\left\{a \in k: a^{p^{n}}=a\right\}$ is a subfield of k and has distinct roots. So k must contain all $p^{m}$ distinct roots of $\mathrm{xg}(\mathrm{x})$. Hence these roots form a subfield of k . Moreover, any other subfield with $p^{m}$ elements must be a splitting field of $x g(x)=x^{p^{m}}-x$. Hence there exists unique subfield of k with $p^{m}$ elements.
4. Let k be the splitting field of $f(x)=x^{p^{n}}-x$ over its prime subfield isomorphic to $Z_{p}$. Now $x^{p^{n}}-x=x \mathbf{C}^{p^{n}-1}-1 \mathbf{j}$ and $p \times \mathbf{d}^{n}-1 \mathbf{|}$. So it is easy to see that $f(x)=x^{p^{n}}-x$ has distinct roots. $\left\{a \in k: a^{p^{n}}=a\right\}$ is a subfield of k and so set of all roots of $\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x})$ is a subfield of k . Hence k consists of
precisely the roots of $f(x)$, and it has exactly
elements.
Now we prove the beautiful result given below:

## Theorem 7.

The multiplicative group of non-zero elements of a finite field is cyclic.

## Proof:

Let k be a finite field of $p^{n}$ elements. $k^{*}=k-(0) . S o\left|k^{*}\right|=p^{n}-1=m$ say. Let $a \in k^{*}$ be of maximal order, say $m_{1}$ i.e. $o(a)=m_{1}$. Now we use the following result: (Let $G$ be a finite abelian group. Let $a \in G$ be an element of maximal order. Then order of every element of G is a divisor of this order of a ).

By above result, each element of satisfies $f(x)=x^{m_{l}}-1$. Since k is a field, so there are at most $m_{l}$ roots of $\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x})$, hence $m \leq m_{l}$. But $m_{l} \leq m$, so $m=m_{l}$, and $<\mathrm{a}>=\mathrm{m}$. Therefore $k^{*}=<a>$ implies the result.

## Algebraically Closed field:

A field k is said to be algebraically closed, if every polynomial
of +ve degree has a root in K .

## Example (Fundamental Theorem of Algebra):

Every nonconstant polynomial with complex coefficients has a complex root i.e. splits into linear factors.

## Automorphism of extension:

Let K be an extension of the field k .
Define $\psi: K \rightarrow K$

## $\forall$

such that

## 

$\Psi$ is $1-1$ and onto
and $\quad(\mathrm{C})=\mathrm{C} \forall$
Then is k -automorphism of an extension field K .
The group of all k -automorphisms of K is called the Galois group of the field extension K. This group is denoted by

## Galois extension:

An extension K of the field k is called Galois extension if

1. K is algebraic extension of k .
2. The fixed field of is $k$ i.e. $=\mathrm{k}$

In this case is called the Galois group of

## Fundamental Theorem of Galois Theory:

## Theorem 8.

Let K be a finite Galois extension of k . Then

1. There is a one-to-one order-reversing correspondence between the fields L such that $k \subseteq L \subseteq K$ and the subgroups of . This correspondence is given by
2. If $k \subseteq L \subseteq K$, then $\quad$ is Galois

In this case $G \boldsymbol{\bigotimes} / k \mathbf{j} \cong G \boldsymbol{\Theta} / k \mathbf{j} /{ }_{G} \boldsymbol{\Theta} / L \mathbf{j}$.

## Proof:

1. Define $\Psi: \mid L: k \subseteq L \subseteq K \mathbf{Q} \rightarrow\{G \mathbf{@} / L \mathbf{j}: G \mathbb{\Theta} / L \mathbf{j} \leq G \mathbb{C} / k]\}$
i.e. $\Psi$ is a mapping from set of all fields between k and K into set of all subgroups
as follows:

Since $K / k$ is Galois, is separable. Let M be another field such that and So we assume that $\quad$ Since $K / k$ separable and is separable, hence such that This shows that $G \mathbb{C} / L \boldsymbol{j} \neq G \mathbb{C} / M \mathbf{j}$.
Now $\Psi$ bG $G \mathbb{E} / L \mathbf{j}$ and $L \neq M \Rightarrow G \boldsymbol{\Theta} / L \mathbf{j} \neq G \mathbf{\Theta} / M \mathbf{j}$
So $L \neq M \Rightarrow \Psi \emptyset \Psi \mathbb{O} C$ Hence there is a one-one mapping $L \rightarrow G \mathbb{C} / L$ j from the set of all fields between k and K into the set of all subgroups of

To show $\Psi$ is onto:
Let H be a subgroup of and let L be the fixed field of N . Since finite Galois extension, so is normal and separable, is normal and separable. Hence is Galois and $L$ is the
fixed field of Each element of H leaves each element of L fixed and so $H \leq G \mathbb{C} / L \mathbf{j}$. (Now we use the result: If G be a finite group of automorphisms of a field of K and F be the fixed
field of G, then
Hence $[\mathrm{K}: \mathrm{L}]=\mathrm{O}(\mathrm{H})$. Also $\mathrm{O}(\mathrm{G}(\mathrm{V} / \mathrm{L})=[\mathrm{K}: \mathrm{L}]$, as $\mathrm{K} / \mathrm{L}$ is seperate
Therefore and Hence $\Psi$ is onto.

If are subgroups of , then the subfield left fixed by $\mathrm{H}_{2}$, will be left fixed by all elements of $\mathrm{H}_{1}$, so this subfield is contained in the subfield left fixed by $\mathrm{H}_{1}$. On the other hand if , then it is obvious that

Consider the field L such that . Suppose is normal and

## Claim: $\quad \forall$

Let $a \in L$, then each conjugate of a is in L .
( Let K be an extension of $\mathrm{k}, \mathrm{a}, \mathrm{b} \quad \mathrm{K}$ be algebraic over k , then a and b are said to be conjugate over k if they are the roots of the same minimal polynomial over k.).

Since is a conjugate of a.
( minimal polynomial $\mathrm{p}(\mathrm{x})$ over k s.t $\mathrm{p}(\mathrm{a})=0$, , a are roots of same minimal polynomial over k).

$$
\therefore \quad \quad \sigma^{-1} \rho \text { GDdF } \sigma^{-1} \text { GDd\& } a=\boldsymbol{d}^{-1} \rho \sigma \text { ibg } a
$$

Now to show $L / k$ is Galois:
If suffices to show is normal, because we know that is separable. Let $\mathrm{p}(\mathrm{x})$ be nonconstant
irreducible polynomial in $\mathrm{k}[\mathrm{x}]$ which has one root, say a , in L . Since and all of roots of $\mathrm{p}(\mathrm{x})$ can be expressed in the form

Let $\rho \in G \mathbb{C} / L \mathbf{j}$, then $\quad$ an element $\quad$ such that $\quad$, for some $\sigma \in G \mathbb{C} / k \boldsymbol{j}$


$\Rightarrow \sigma \mathbf{D}$ is left fixed by each element of
for all .Hence $p(x)$ splits in $L[x]$.
which implies is normal, is already separably, so is Galois extension.
Finally, to show :

Define $\Psi: G \mathbb{\Theta} / k \boldsymbol{j} \rightarrow G \boldsymbol{\Theta} / K \mathbf{j}$

$$
\sigma \propto \quad \Psi \partial \underline{( }
$$

such that $\quad=$ the restriction of $\quad \forall \sigma \in G \mathbb{C} / k \mathbf{j}=\sigma^{*}$
Now
$\forall \sigma_{1}, \sigma_{2} \in G \mathbb{C} / k \mathbf{j}$
but

$$
\forall l \in L
$$

$$
\begin{array}{lr}
= & \forall l \in L \\
= & \forall l \in L \\
= &
\end{array}
$$

$$
\forall l \in L
$$

$$
\Leftrightarrow \sigma_{*} \in G \mathbf{Y} / L \mathbf{j}
$$

Hence ker

Therefore

$$
\Rightarrow \frac{G \mathbf{@} / k \boldsymbol{j}}{G \mathbb{C} / L \boldsymbol{j}} \cong \operatorname{Im} \Psi \subseteq G \mathbb{\bigotimes} / k \mathbf{j}
$$

Claim: $\Psi$ is onto:
Now we use the result: Let k be a finite normal extension k and let F and L be k -isomorphic fields between k and K . Then every k -isomorphism of F onto L can be extended to a k -automorphism of K :
is extended to k -automorphism
Hence $\forall$
such that $\Psi ด \mathbf{G} \sigma_{*}$, Hence $\Psi$ onto, so Im =
Finally, we get

Solution of Polynomial equations by radicals:


Definition:
An extension field K of k is called a radical extension of k if $\exists$ elements such that

1. $K=k \boldsymbol{\theta}_{1}, \boldsymbol{\alpha}_{2}, \cdots, \cdots, \boldsymbol{\alpha}_{m}$ (and
2. 

For $f$ DG $k[x]$, the polynomial equaton $\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x})=0$ is said to be solvable by radicals if $\exists$ a radical extension K of $k$ that contains all roots of $f(x)$.
Theorem 9.
is solvable by radicals over $\mathrm{k} \Leftrightarrow$ the Galois group over k of $\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x})$ is a solvable group.

## Definition:

Let k be a field, let and let K be a splitting field for $\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x})$ over k . Then $G \mathbf{E} / k$ is called the Galois group of $f(x)$ over $k$ or the Galois group of the equation $f(\mathbf{x})=\mathbf{0}$ over $\mathbf{k}$. It can be shown that any
element of defines a permutation of the roots of $f(x)$ that lie in $K$.
as $\sigma$ OG $\alpha \forall \alpha \in k$ so of $=\sigma$. Hence $\quad$ are roots of $\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x})$. Sinc there are only finitely many roots of $f(x) \quad$ is one-to-one so defines a permutation of those roots of $f(x)$ that lie in $K)$.

See Proof of the theorem : Topics in Algebra, by Hersteim.
Theorem 10.
The general polynomial of degree is not solvable by radicals.
Note: $\quad$ is called general polynomial of degree over $k$.

## Proof:

If $\mathrm{F}\left(\mathrm{a}_{1}, \mathrm{a}_{2},------\mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{n}}\right)$ is the field of rational functions in the n variables $\mathrm{a}_{1}, \mathrm{a}_{2},------\mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{n}}$, , the polynomial $f(x)=x^{n}+a_{l} x^{n-1}+-----a_{n} \operatorname{over} \mathrm{~F}\left(\mathrm{a}_{1}, \mathrm{a}_{2},------\mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{n}}\right)$ is $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{n}}$, the symmetric group of degree n (see thu 5.6.3, Hersteins Topics in Algebra). But $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{n}}$ is not solvable group when $n \geq 5$. Hence by thu $9, \mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x})$ is not solvable by radicals over $F\left(a_{1}, a_{2},------a_{n}\right)$ when

## Summary of basic results, questions and examples:

1. Let F be a subfield of a field K . K may be regarded as a vector space over F . If is a finite dimensional vector space, we call K a finite extension of F . If the dimension of the vector space K is n , we say

This is read, "the degree of $K$ over $F$ is equal to n."
2. Let be algebraic over $F$ and let $p(x)$ be the minimal polynomial of e over $F$. Let degree of $p(x)$ be n . Then n elements are linearly independent over F and generate the smallest field $\mathrm{F}(\mathrm{c})$ which contains F and e . Now $\mathrm{F}(\mathrm{e})$ is a vector space of dimension n over the field F . Hence the degree of $F(c)$ over $F$ is equal to the degree of the minimal polynomial of e over $F$.

$$
[F \mathrm{CO} ;]=\operatorname{deg} I_{m} \mid \mathbf{D}, c \text { C }
$$

## Example 1.

$\left[Q \mathbf{C}^{2} \mathbf{j}: Q\right]=\operatorname{deg}$ of irreducible
polynomial $\mathrm{p}(\mathrm{x})=\mathrm{x}^{2}-2 \operatorname{over} \mathrm{Q}=\operatorname{deg} I_{r r} \boldsymbol{\Theta}, \sqrt{2} \mathbf{j}$.
3. If K is a finite extension of F and $\mathrm{K}=\mathrm{F}\left(\mathrm{a}_{1}, \mathrm{a}_{2}, \cdots----\mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{n}}\right)$, then $\mathrm{a}_{1}, \mathrm{a}_{2}, \cdots-----\mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{n}}$ have to be algebraic over F.

This is a consequence of important theorem:
4. If K is a finite extension of F , every element of K is algebraic over F .

## Example 2.

$$
\left[Q \mathbf{C}^{2}, \sqrt{3} \mathbf{j}: Q\right]=\left[Q \mathbf{\mathbf { C } ^ { 2 }}, \sqrt{3} \mathbf{j}: Q \mathbf{C}^{2} \mathbf{j}\right]\left[Q \mathbf{Q}^{2} \mathbf{j}: Q\right]=4
$$

Put $Q \mathbf{C}^{2} \mathbf{j}=L, Q \mathbb{\top} 2, \sqrt{3} \mathbf{j}=L \mathbf{e} 3 \mathbf{j}$.
Then $\left[Q \mathbf{Q}^{2}, \sqrt{3} \mathbf{j}: Q \mathbf{e}^{2} \mathbf{j}\right]=\left[L \mathbf{C}^{3} \mathbf{j}: L\right]=2$,
the degree of independent polynomial $p \mathbf{G} x^{2}-3$ over $L=Q \mathbf{Q}^{2} \mathbf{j}$.
i.e. $[L \boldsymbol{Q} \mathbf{3} \mathbf{j}: L]=\operatorname{deg} I_{r r} \boldsymbol{\Theta}, \sqrt{3} \mathbf{j}=2$.

$$
\left[Q \mathbf{Q}^{2} \mathbf{j}: Q\right]=\operatorname{deg} I_{r r} \boldsymbol{\Theta}, \sqrt{2} \mathbf{j}=2 \text { (from example 1) }
$$

Hence the result.
5. If $\mathrm{p}(\mathrm{x})$ is an irreducible polynomial of degree n in $\mathrm{F}[\mathrm{x}]$, then $F[x] /\langle p \mathrm{~g}\{F=\mathrm{C}$, where e is a root of $p(x) . B y(2), F(c)$ is of degree $n$ over $F$.

If are roots of the same inducible polynomial $\mathrm{p}(\mathrm{x})$ over F , then $F O \underline{\sigma} F \mathbf{O}$

## Example 3.

We construct a field of four elements. $p$ OG $x^{2}+x+1$ is ireducible in $Z_{2}[x]$, as $p \boldsymbol{d} \mid \neq \overline{0}, p \boldsymbol{d} \neq \overline{0}$.
Hence $Z_{2}[x] /\left\langle p \operatorname{gog}=Z_{2} \backslash\right.$, where e is a root of $\mathrm{p}(\mathrm{x})$.
i.e.

Now elements of $Z_{2}(e)$ are $\{0,1, \mathrm{c}, \mathrm{c}+1\}$ which is illustrated from the following tables:

| $+{ }_{2}$ | 0 | 1 | $c$ | $c+1$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | $c$ | $c+1$ |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | $1+c$ | $c$ |
| $c$ | $c$ | $1+c$ | 0 | 1 |
| $c+1$ | $c+1$ | $c$ | 1 | 0 |


| $\bullet_{2}$ | $l$ | $c$ | $c+1$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $l$ | $l$ | $c$ | $c+1$ |
| $c$ | $c$ | $c+1$ | 1 |
| $c+1$ | $c+1$ | 1 | $c$ |

